

FOREWORD

It gives me great pleasure in writing a foreword to this monograph of Dr Shantilal J Shah. I saw him doing Cardiac Catheterization and taking part in cardiac conferences at the Montefiore Hospital in New York in 1954. I was much impressed by his knowledge of the technique and interpretations of the subject. When he asked me to write a few words of foreword for this book, I have gladly done so.

Time has long past when the specialty of cardiology could be practised with bed side clinical knowledge and a working acquaintance with electrocardiography. The procedures of cardiac catheterization has made it possible to study the deranged physiology to understand the mechanism of various cardiac symptoms and the haemodynamic basis of efficacy of treatment. It is only by understanding the physiologic basis of each and every clinical finding, the practice of bed side cardiology can reach the level of advances in cardiac surgery.

Dr Shah has tickled here the information to be gathered during cardiac catheterization in acquired heart diseases. After discussing the technique of catheterization and the various normal pressures and patterns he gives a detailed discussion of pulmonary wedge pressures. A full discussion of oxygen studies of the arteries and veins and cardiac output then follows. Vascular resistances are considered and methods of estimation, mitral valve area in stenosis and regurgitation receive a consideration.

A study of hemodynamic changes in mitral stenosis receives very thorough consideration and forms good bulk of the book. Pulmonary hypertension in mitral stenosis is fully discussed and so also pulmonary vascular resistance and pulmonary wedge pressure in this type of valvular lesion. A similar consideration of mitral regurgitation follows. A consideration of the pathogenesis of various symptoms and signs in mitral disease is followed by an account of catheterization findings in other acquired heart diseases.

I think a proper and detailed study of this monograph would be well worth and would reward the readers. By a thorough study of the book the reader will get a detailed understanding of the haemodynamics of acquired heart diseases and will be able to follow many other articles on the subject. I feel certain that the reader will have the advantage to manage his cases far more intelligently than heretofore.

Dr Shah has done a fine piece of work and I wish him all success in this venture of his in medical journalism of a very specialised type.

MUNOCHER B MOND

PREFACE

This small monogram is the result of my experience during the tenure of my fellowship at the Montefiore Hospital New York.

The work is designed mainly for those young Indian physicians who wish to take interest in this ever progressive field of cardiac catheterization in acquired heart diseases.

The volume includes the Circulatory haemodynamics in normals and its derangements in some acquired heart diseases. The views expressed are those of the author based on the evaluation of available literature as well as laboratory studies.

To the informed public the procedure of cardiac catheterization is now widely known after the award of Nobel Prize last year to Drs. Forssman, Courmand and Richards. To the medical students the procedure has been very fascinating and to the cardiologists it has opened entirely new channels permitting greater degree of exactness and certainty of diagnosis.

The field of cardiac catheterization is new to both the old and the young cardiologists. With the introduction of cardiac catheterization the understanding of cardiac physiology has advanced considerably. The analysis of the data obtained through the cardiac catheter in some acquired heart diseases has thrown light on the complex mechanism of the deranged circulatory dynamics of the patient. With the splendid progress in cardiac surgery in the last decade the cardiologist is required to state the diagnosis in more exact terms. It is not enough to state that the patient has mitral stenosis or mitral insufficiency. It is absolutely necessary to assess the degree of mitral stenosis and/or of mitral insufficiency and also to mention the extent to which mitral disease is directly responsible for the patient's symptoms. The most reliable method of judging the degree of pulmonary hypertension in mitral or any other disease is the direct measurement of the pulmonary pressures through the cardiac catheter. In certain other acquired heart diseases like constrictive pericarditis, intrinsic myocardial disease, tricuspid valve lesions, pulmonary valve lesions etc. the data obtained by the right heart catheterization is quite characteristic although it may not be diagnostic. Lesions of the aortic valve and to some extent mitral valve necessitated the study by the left heart catheterization.

In this presentation my discussion on congenital heart diseases has been purposely omitted because the literature in cardiac catheterization

of congenital heart diseases is available in precise forms elsewhere. However it is felt that an adequate literature regarding the cardiac catheterization in acquired heart diseases in a precise form is not freely available and hence this endeavour.

As a well-equipped cardiothoracic department is established at the J J Group of Hospitals and Grant Medical College, it is considered quite in order if such material could be published under the sponsorship of the Journal of the J J Group of Hospitals and Grant Medical College.

Cardiothoracic department
J J Group of Hospitals, Bombay 5
April 1958

S J Shah

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Many of my teachers and colleagues at the Montefiore Hospital have provided stimulus directly or indirectly in the preparation of this monogram. It gives me great pleasure in thanking Dr Raymond E. Weston M.D. Ph.D. and Dr Doris J. W. Escher M.D. to whom this monogram is dedicated. They have provided most constructive criticism and guidance. My special gratitude is due to them for the permission they have given to use a good bit of the data obtained during cardiac catheterization at the Montefiore Hospital. But for their help this work would not have been possible. The permission to publish this material by Dr Louis Leiter Medical Director Montefiore Hospital New York, is gratefully acknowledged.

I should like to express my deep sense of gratitude to Dr Minotcher B. Modv for going through the material and writing a foreword. The members of the editorial board of the Journal of J. J. Group of Hospitals and Grant Medical College are to be thanked for sponsoring this publication. My special indebtedness is due to Dr J. G. Parekh the Editor of the Journal of J. J. Group of Hospitals and Grant Medical College for spending long hours in correcting and editing this book with extraordinary care and thoroughness. I must thank Mr R. S. Diwan on the staff of the Journal for his help in collecting and arranging the advertisements. I would also like to take this opportunity to thank the advertisers in this issue for extending their help in spite of unusual delay in the printing.

To my wife last but not least my thanks are due for having made tremendous effort in the preparation of the manuscript diagrams and the tabular data. There are many other friends whose help in the preparation of figures and proof readings has been very valuable.

The staff members of the press States People Private Ltd have always been enthusiastic in doing their best for this job in spite of many other pressing duties.

SHANTILAL SHAIH

ABBREVIATIONS

AF Auricular Fibrillation

AS Atrial Systole

A—V Valves Atrio-ventricular valves

A—V difference Arterio-venous oxygen difference

A—V fistula Arterio-venous fistula

BA	} Brachial Artery mean
BAm	
Brach Art mean	

CI Cardiac Index

CO Cardiac output

CP Constrictive Pericarditis

Dias Diastolic

DFP Diastolic filling period

EP Ejection period

FAm Femoral Artery mean pressure

IC Isometric Contraction Period

IMD Intrinsic Myocardial Disease

IR Isometric Relaxation

IVC Inferior Vena Cava

LA Left Auricle

LPA Left Pulmonary Artery

LV Left Ventricle

M1 Mitral Insufficiency

MPA Main Pulmonary Artery

MRA Mid Right Atrium

MS Mitral Stenosis

MV Mitral Valve

MVA Mitral Valve Area

MVRA Mitral Valve Regurgitant Area

MV Resistance Mitral Valve Resistance

NR Normal Range

P2 Second Pulmonary Sound

PA Pulmonary Artery

PAm Pulmonary Artery Mean Pressure

PAR Pulmonary Arteriofar Resistance

PC Pulmonary Capillaries

PD Proto diastole

PW	} Pulmonary Artery Wedge
PWm	
Pulm Art Wedge	

PV Pulmonary Vein

Pre op Pre operative

Pre comm Pre commissotomy

Post op Post operative

RA Right Auricle

RAm Right Auricular Mean

RF Rapid Filling

RSR Regular Sinus Rhythm

RV Right Ventricle

RVdm Right Ventricular diastolic mean

RVsm Right Ventricular systolic mean

RyV Ratio Rate of decline of v wave

SEP Systolic Ejection Period

SF Slow Filling

SI Stroke Index

SV Stroke Volume

SVC Superior Vena Cava

Sys Systolic

T1 Tricuspid Insufficiency

TPR Total Pulmonary Resistance

TS Tricuspid Stenosis

VP Venous Pressure

THE DIAGNOSTIC APPLICATION OF CARDIAC CATHETERIZATION IN SOME ACQUIRED HEART DISEASES

Vol III

April 1958

[Supplementary issue]

Copyright by Journal of J J Group of Hospitals and Grant Medical College

CONTENTS

PART I

Chapter	Page
I Dynamics of the normal cardiac cycle	1
General introduction	1
Phases of the cardiac cycle in the ventricles	3
Phases of the cardiac cycle in the atria	5
II Right heart catheterization	7
Types of catheters preparation of the patient anaesthesia	7
Technique	8
Pressure recording system drawing blood samples complications and their prevention	9
Contra indications Mortality rate	11
III Left heart cathetrization	12
Needle approach catheter approach	12
Indications	13
IV Normal pressures and pressure patterns	14
Mean pressure	15
Systolic and diastolic pressure	15
Curves of the atrial pattern	15
Curves of the ventricular pattern	17
Coronary sinus tracing	18
Normal pulmonary artery pressure and tracing	18
Arterial pressure tracing	19
Peripheral arterial tracing	20
Central aortic tracing	21
Arterial pulse wave velocity	22
Changing contour towards the periphery	24
Aorto femoral system	24

Chapter	Page
Aorto radial system	26
Measurements of various phases of cardiac cycle	26
V Pulmonary arterial wedge pressure	31
The technique of obtaining it	31
Genesis of the wedge	32
Fallacies of the wedge	34
Factors regulating the wedge	35
VI Methods of estimation and significance of certain determinations	40
Determination and significance of air ventilation and oxygen consumption	40
Arterial blood oxygen content capacity and saturation	43
Mixed venous blood oxygen content capacity and saturation	45
Arterio-venous oxygen difference	45
Cardiac output cardiac index	46
Methods of estimating cardiac output	48
VII Calculations	54
Vascular resistances	54
Ventricular pressure work — Right and left	56
Diastolic filling period Systolic ejection period	57
Mitral valve area	59

P A R T I I

Chapter	Page
I Value of cardiac catheterization in studying the dynamics of mitral stenosis	63
II Haemodynamic changes in mitral stenosis	65
Gross haemodynamics	65
Right sided pressures	66
Pulmonary hypertension in mitral stenosis	68
Mechanism of production of pulmonary hypertension in mitral stenosis	72
Pulmonary arterial wedge pressure in mitral stenosis	76
PAm — PWm gradient	84
Oxygen consumption arterio-venous oxygen difference cardiac output and their relationship with the PWm pressure	87
Vascular resistances	91
Ventricular pressure work	99

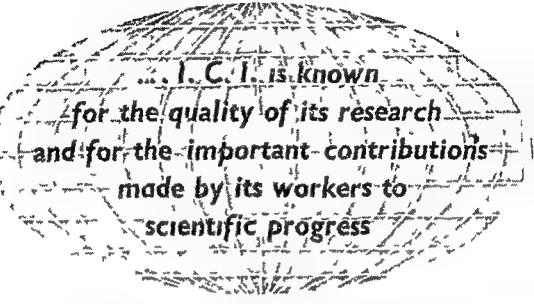
Chapter	Page
Diastolic filling period	101
Mitral valve stenotic area	102
III Haemodynamic changes in predominant mitral regurgitation	105
Cross haemodynamics	105
Right sided pressures	106
Pulmonary hypertension	107
Pulmonary arterial wedge pressure	109
PAm — PWM gradient	111
Oxygen consumption arterio venous oxygen difference and cardiac output	112
Vascular resistances	119
Ventricular pressure work	123
Systolic ejection period	125
Mitral valve regurgitant area	126
IV Haemodynamic basis of symptoms and signs of mitral disease	127
Symptoms of pulmonary congestion	127
Pulmonary oedema	134
Haemodynamic basis and its formation	134
Fatigue and dyspnoea in predominant mitral regurgitation	140
Haemoptysis	141
Symptoms of right sided failure	143
Emboli cough hoarseness of voice weakness angnal syndrome and cyanosis	144
Peripheral pulse arrhythmia Jugular venous pulse apex beat and 1st heart sound	145
Second heart sound presystolic murmur early and mid diastolic murmur	146
Systolic murmur opening snap of the mitral valve	147
Graham steel murmur right ventricular enlargement	148
Left atrial enlargement roentgen enlargement of pulmonary artery	150
V Natural lines of defence for the symptoms of the pulmonary congestion in mitral stenosis	153
VI Mitral stenosis versus mitral regurgitation Possibility of exact diagnosis	155
VII Role of cardiac catheterization in selecting cases for mitral valvotomy	160
VIII Changes in dynamics following mitral valvulotomy	162

PART III

Chapter	Page
I Inadequate right ventricular late diastolic accommodation	167
Pericardial constriction	167
Mechanism of production of the haemodynamic pattern	170
Haemodynamic basis for the symptoms and signs	171
Intrinsic myocardial disease	173
II Valvular lesions other than mitral	178
Lesions of pulmonic valve	178
Pulmonic stenosis	178
Pulmonary regurgitation	178
Lesions of aortic valve	179
Aortic stenosis	179
Aortic regurgitation	182
Lesions of tricuspid valve	184
Tricuspid insufficiency	184
Tricuspid stenosis	187
III Hyperdynamic circulatory states	191
High output failure	191
Hyperthyroidism Arteriovenous fistulas Anaemia	
Beriberi Severe pulmonary emphysema Paget's disease and certain liver diseases etc	192
APPENDIX	193
SUBJECT INDEX	215

Part I

Throughout the world ...



... I. C. I. is known
for the quality of its research
and for the important contributions
made by its workers to
scientific progress

ICI's scientists are constantly seeking new and better drugs for use in the conquest of disease and its pharmacists are playing an increasingly important part in presenting these new substances in the most suitable forms for administration

Many pharmaceutical products that have achieved world wide recognition in human and veterinary medicine were discovered and developed in the ICI research laboratories. Notable examples are

SULPHAMEZATHIN * **'PALUDRINE'** * **'MYSOLINE'**
KEMITHAL * **'CETAVLON'** * **'LOREXANE'** and **'ANTRYCIDE'**

These together with other important therapeutic agents produced by ICI are to be found in the comprehensive range of medical and veterinary products issued by Imperial Chemical Industries (India) Ltd



IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES (INDIA) PRIVATE LTD

Calcutta

Bombay

Madras

New Delhi

Sole Distributors in India for

IMPERIAL CHEMICAL (PHARMACEUTICALS) LTD MANCHESTER

Please mention this Journal when writing to the Advertisers

CHAPTER I

DYNAMICS OF THE NORMAL CARDIAC CYCLE

General introduction

The events of the cardiac cycle can be best appreciated by tracing the blood flow through the heart in its normal anatomic pathway. Because there are no effective valves between the great veins and the atria the blood from the great veins normally flows into each atrial chamber without any impediment. During the ventricular systole when the atrio ventricular valves are closed this inflow of blood begins to distend the auricles and the pressure in the auricles consequently rises leading to the well known v wave of the venous recordings. When the ventricular systole is over the pressure in the ventricles falls below that in the atria and the A V valves open due to the sucking effect towards the ventricular cavities. The blood flows rapidly into the ventricles during which the pressure in the atria falls but the flow continues through the atria into the ventricles.

The ventricular contraction then builds up pressure into the ventricular cavities very rapidly in the beginning until the semilunar valves are opened. The short period between the closure of the atrio ventricular valves and the opening of semilunar valves is called the isometric contraction period or the isometric contraction. This is followed by a brief period of ventricular ejection after which the semilunar valves start closing. As the ventricles start relaxing the semilunar valves close completely by the back pressure towards the ventricular cavities. The period of the process of the closure of the semilunar valves is called the proto diastole during which period the ventricles are neither in communication with the aorta nor with the pulmonary artery. Then the ventricles start relaxing rapidly with all the valves closed and this period is called the period of isometric relaxation. Soon after this there is a pressure gradient between the atria and the ventricles resulting in the opening of the A V valves and the blood rushes into the ventricles. That period of atrio ventricular flow during which both the atria and the ventricles are in diastole occupies about 50% of the time of the entire cycle the atrial pressure being slightly higher than the ventricular one. Finally towards the end of the ventricular diastole the atrial systole starts and squeezes some blood into the ventricles. The whole period during which the blood flows from the atria to the ventricles is called the period of diastolic filling.

The right atrium contracts slightly earlier by 0.013 seconds than the left. There follows immediately a short interval of 0.016 seconds between the end of atrial systole and the beginning of the ventricular systole. The atrial inflow during the entire cycle is continuous.

Thus the cardiac cycle is divided into the following phases —

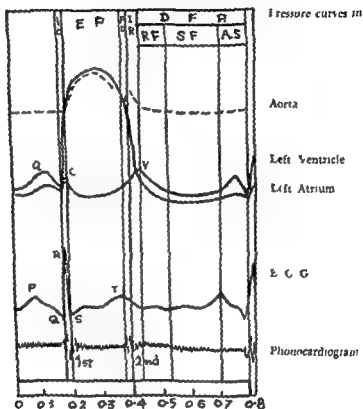


Figure 1

Schematic diagram showing the time relationship between aortic, left ventricular and left atrial pressure curves with the electrocardiogram and the Phonocardiogram

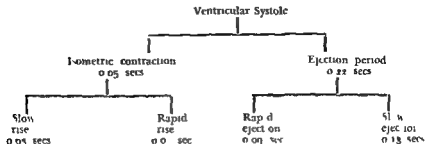
Adapted from the Text Books of Physiology by Wiggers, Best & Taylor

I C Isometric Contraction
E P Ejection Period
P D Proto diastole
I R Isometric Relaxation

D F P Diastolic Filling Period
R F Rapid Filling
S F Slow Filling
A S Atrial Systole

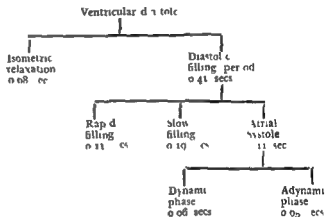
(With the heart rate of 72 per minute one cardiac cycle is 0.8 seconds)

(1)



(2) Interval of 0.01 seconds

(3)



(4) Interval of 0.016 seconds

PHASES OF THE CARDIAC CYCLE IN THE VENTRICLES

Isometric contraction

Following the atrial systole the ventricles are maximally filled with blood. With the onset of the ventricular systole when the pressure in the ventricles exceeds that in the atria the A V valves close. The ventricle is a closed chamber and because the contraction of the ventricular musculature on the relatively incompressible volume of blood is not associated with an appreciable shortening of the fibres this is called the phase of isometric contraction. It consists of an initial slower rise of pressure until the A V valves have closed and a later phase of rapid building up of pressure until the aortic or pulmonary artery pressure is exceeded and the semilunar valves open to begin the period of ejection.

The beginning of the isometric contraction coincides in time with the beginning of the first heart sound which follows the Q wave of the E C G by 0.06 seconds. The end of the isometric contraction coincides in time with the apex of the c wave of the atrial tracing.

Ejection period

During the early phase of the ejection the peripheral resistance is less and the arterial tree is relatively less full. A great portion of the total stroke output therefore is ejected during this phase. As the rate of ejection from this point is much faster than the rate at which the blood is pushed into the venous system via the systemic capillaries the pressure rise in the aorta is relatively rapid. This is the phase of rapid ejection. After this as the space capacity of the arterial system is diminishing the ventricle has to meet with greater resistance and therefore less volume of blood is pushed out per unit of time thus gradually diminishing the rate of ejection.

This is followed by an increase in the speed of shunting the blood from the arterial to the venous system which leads to a situation in the aorta when more blood flows away from the aorta to its branches than is received from the ventricle. In the late phase of ejection therefore the pressure falls slightly in the ventricle and the arterial system.

Proto diastolic period

After the period of slow ejection begins as the pressure in the ventricles drops below that in the aorta and the pulmonary artery the semilunar valves close producing the second heart sound. The duration of incisura on the aortic tracing following ventricular systole forms the proto diastolic period. Thus proto diastole is a part of ventricular diastole when the pressures in the aorta and the ventricles are falling before the aortic valves are closed. During the proto diastole the blood presumably does not flow in either direction. Proto diastole probably represents the duration of the process of the closure of the semilunar valves.

Isometric relaxation

Once the semilunar valves close the ventricles are again closed cavities and the phase of isometric relaxation begins. Without significant change in the ventricular volume the pressure continues to fall until it is below the atrial pressure and the atrio ventricular valves open. Now the atria and the ventricles are again common chambers i.e. the blood rushes into the ventricles and the atrial wave descends.

The period between the closure of the semilunar valves and the opening of the atrio ventricular valves represents the isometric relaxation. During this period a partial vacuum like effect is created within the ventricular chambers. At the end of the period the pressure in the atria is high because of the blood accumulated in them during the periods of isometric contraction ventricular systole proto diastole and the isometric relaxation.

The end of the isometric relaxation synchronises with the peak of v wave of the atrial tracing. In cases of mitral stenosis opening snap of the mitral valve also synchronises with the end of the left ventricular isometric relaxation.

Diastolic filling period

With the opening of the atrio ventricular valves the diastolic pressure in the atria (y descent or the downward deflection of the v wave) and the ventricles fall together. This is the phase of the rapid filling of the ventricles. The blood under pressure in the distended atria rushes in to provide 60 to 80% of the end diastolic volume of the relaxed ventricles. The flow during this period depends upon the duration of the diastole, the atrio ventricular pressure gradient, the area of the atrio ventricular valves and the distensibility of the ventricular myocardium. In the succeeding period, the phase of slow filling or diastasis, ventricular diastolic pressure may rise one or two mm. of Hg depending upon the ventricular resistance to its diastolic filling. At the end of the diastasis, atrial systole forces blood into the ventricles to complete the filling before isometric contraction begins. Ordinarily the atrial systole contributes only 10 to 20% of the total diastolic flow but with tachycardia which interferes with the early phase of rapid filling it becomes of greater significance.

Rapid heart rate usually reduces the diastolic filling period and this reduction is at the expense of the period of diastasis which serves ordinarily as a period of reserve.

PHASES OF THE CARDIAC CYCLE IN THE ATRIA

Atrial systole

After the ventricular diastasis, a wave of contraction beginning in the sinus node spreads over the atrial musculature until all of the atrial fibres are in a state of contraction. This is called the dynamic phase of the atrial systole during which much of the atrial blood pumping is accomplished. This sequence results in the a wave of the atrial systole which has a slowly rising ascending limb reflecting contraction of an increasing number of fibers. The symmetrical descending limb of the a wave (x descent) reflects the adynamic relaxation phase of the atrial systole during which contracted atrial fibers relax in a progressive sequence of first to start, first to finish. Thus the slope of the ascending limb of a wave is similar to that of the descending limb.

Normally the atrial a wave begins at the peak of P wave of the ECG and falls entirely within the PR interval of the ECG. The peak of a wave precedes the onset of the first heart sound.

Highly magnified right atrial activity (giant a wave) is necessary in order to meet with the increased right ventricular diastolic resistance in pure pulmonary stenosis or pulmonary hypertension of varying etiology. Well marked a wave is present in pulmonary arterial wedge or the left atrial pressure tracing in cases of long standing mitral stenosis.

Atrial diastole

With the onset of the ventricular contraction the rise of pressure closes the atrio ventricular valves and the ventricular isometric contraction begins. As the pressure rises in the closed ventricular cavity the leaflets of the atrio ventricular valves are under tension and the bulging of the cusps into the atria produces the sharp c wave of the atrial pressure curve. Although the c wave is generally prominent in the pulmonary arterial wedge tracing or the direct left atrial tracings in cases of mitral stenosis due to the forceful closure of the mitral valve it may be inconspicuous in the right atrial tracing because of the gentle closure of the tricuspid valve. With the opening of the semilunar valves ventricular flow begins the tension on the atrio ventricular valves is reduced and the latter regain their original position. Thus the c wave falls. It is likely that the simultaneous production of negative pressure in the thoracic cavity by ejection of the stroke volume may be a contributory factor to the downward deflection of c wave.

With the reduction of the pressure in the atria there is a rapid inflow of venous blood slowly raising the pressure. At the point when the blood volume in the atria is maximum the ventricles are isometrically relaxed. This corresponds with the height of v wave. At the end of isometric ventricular relaxation the atrio ventricular pressure gradient opens the atrio ventricular valves and the blood rushes from the atria to the ventricles resulting in the downward deflection of the v wave (y descent). Following the deflection of the v wave is the beginning of the period of diastasis of the ventricles when both the atria and the ventricles are in a relaxed state. The peak of v wave is not higher than that of a wave in normal individuals.

A tall v wave in the right atrial tracing is characteristic of tricuspid insufficiency and that in the left atrial tracing or pulmonary arterial wedge tracing is characteristic of mitral insufficiency. The gradual fall of the downward deflection of v wave in the right atrial tracing is suggestive of tricuspid stenosis and that in the left atrial tracing is suggestive of mitral stenosis.

CHAPTER II

RIGHT HEART CATHETERIZATION

f

Types of catheters

The catheters are specially manufactured from radio opaque nylon material in standard sizes varying from the smallest No 4 to the largest No 10. The smallest has an internal diameter of 0.5 mm and an external diameter of 1.3 mm while the largest has an internal diameter of 1.8 mm and an external diameter of 3.2 mm. No 4 size can be used for infants and No 10 size for persons with very big veins. Most commonly used sizes are No 6, 7 and 8. The catheters are ordinarily 100 cm long but extra long catheters of 125 cm are also available. Double lumen catheters have two openings at the cardiac end namely a proximal and a distal one. The outside end also has two openings fitted with Luer lock. The cardiac end is bent by means of a stylet to facilitate manoeuvring inside the cardiac chambers. The catheters are somewhat stiff but the pliability is such that it can form a loop.

The cleaning of the catheters is very important. Proper care on the part of the nurse who washes the catheters after the procedure is over can avoid many pyrogen reactions and hence the failures of the procedures or the dangers to the patient. The method for cleaning and sterilization will depend upon the type of the catheter. Such instructions are usually supplied by the manufacturers. Sterilization may be advised by hot formalin vapour or autoclave. Just before insertion the catheter should be flushed with normal saline.

Preparation of the patient

All the patients with clinical evidence of congestive heart failure should receive intensive therapy to dry them up to an optimum level. The patient has a light dinner on previous evening and a light sedative like barbiturate 1 to 2 grs at bed time. Next morning half an hour before the procedure the patient is given morphia 1/4 to 1/6 gr or pethidine 50 to 100 mgm along with scopolamine 1/100 to 1/200 gr.

Anaesthesia

In adults with acquired heart disease light sedation is enough to keep them reasonably steady physiologically. However in case of younger and unco-operative individuals inhalation anaesthesia or parenteral barbiturate or pentothal can be used.

Technique

The patient lies in supine position on a radio lucent mattress on the X ray table. The right arm is extended to about 90° resting on a side table with a lead shield. After an effective local anaesthesia with 1% procaine venesection is performed on the right median cubital or basilic vein. The catheter size must be selected to fit the vein. 5% glucose solution with heparin (2000 to 5000 units per liter) is dripping through the catheter during the entire procedure at the rate of about 15 to 30 drops per minute in order to prevent any clotting inside the catheter. Under fluoroscopy when the tip is judged to be at the required spot the catheter is connected through a two way stop cock to the recording manometer via a statham gauge pressure transducer the whole system being completely free from any air bubble. The difficulty that may arise in entering the superior vena cava right ventricle or pulmonary artery can be overcome by rotating the catheter clockwise or anti clockwise and by gentle pushing during the various phases of respiration. The pressure tracings are recorded at various places and blood samples are drawn wherever necessary. If the venous spasm causes any difficulty it is advisable to lubricate the surface of the catheter outside the vein with heparinized solution especially before any further advance.

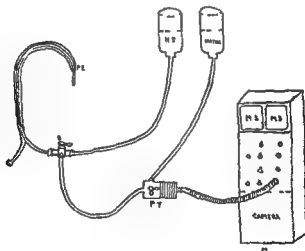


Figure 2

Schematic diagram showing the set up during the procedure of cardiac catheterization

- D.L.C. Double Lumen Catheter
- D.E. Distal End
- P.E. Proximal End
- S.C. Two-way Stop Cock
- P.T. Statham gauge Pressure Transducer levelled at zero reference point
- H.S. Heparinized glucose solution running through the catheter
- E.M. Photographic Electro manometer
- M.S. Monitoring Oscilloscopic Screen

Pressure recording system

The pressure recording system consists of pressure transducers and a recording manometer. At most laboratories the pressure transducers used are statham gauge. During the procedure these transducers are levelled to a zero reference point. In the present series the zero point was taken to be the junction of the anterior 2/3rd and posterior 1/3rd of the antero posterior diameter of the chest with the patient in supine position. Some laboratories take zero point as 10 cms higher from the surface of the bed. Wood refers to the sternal angle as the zero point in his works.

Three different types of the recording manometers are available —

- 1 Direct writing multi channel recorders (Sunborn) are used in many laboratories all over the world and are considered satisfactory for routine diagnostic work.
- 2 Photographic electronic recorders (Electronics for Medicine or Atlas) are more sensitive and perhaps more accurate as desired for research purposes.
- 3 Jet type electro manometers (Elemex) where the stylus deposits a thin jet of special ink on the paper are relatively new in the field but the sensitivity claimed is close to that of the photographic type.

Cathodic ray monitor (Oscilloscope) is a very useful device to enable the tracings to be watched on the screen continually.

Drawing the blood samples

The blood samples for oxygen analysis can be drawn through the catheter from various places in the venous circulation or the pulmonary circulation. However in evaluating acquired heart disease it is generally not necessary to draw many samples unless one wants to exclude the congenital heart lesion at the same time. For the purpose of calculating the cardiac output pulmonary artery blood is used as a mixed venous blood. The blood samples are drawn in heparinized syringes and sealed with mercury. Arterial samples are obtained by direct puncture of any of the accessible arteries using Courmand's arterial needle.

Complications and their prevention

- 1 Cardiac arrhythmias —

a Extra systoles—

Premature auricular or ventricular contractions are quite frequent particularly when the tip is in the outflow tract of

the right ventricle. The operator need not be worried about it as they disappear by themselves when the catheter tip is removed from the irritating position.

b Bursts of supra ventricular tachycardia—

This occurs rarely and may lead to shock or pulmonary oedema when prompt treatment is absolutely necessary.

c Bursts of ventricular tachycardia—

These are extremely rare and did not happen in any of the patients in the present series. If they do occur immediate treatment is required.

d Right bundle branch block—

This is occasionally seen in congenital heart disease but is rarely seen in an acquired one.

2 Anaesthetic depression and shock after heavy sedation—

This is not uncommon if the sedation is very heavy. However with light sedation it is rare. Treatment of shock, oxygen etc. should be immediately instituted.

3 Late post operative fall in blood pressure and respiratory depression

Careful watching of the patient is important until the patient is fully awake. This could be missed when the cardiac catheterization is performed without separate staff for it.

4 Peripheral emboli—

Blood clot or air emboli may occur if adequate care is not exercised by the operator. In cases of associated septal defects the emboli may reach the cerebral or the coronary arteries. Thrombo embolism can be avoided by continuous drip of heparinized glucose solution through the catheter.

5 Pyrogen reaction—

Pyrogens liberated from the improperly cleaned catheters are more likely to occur when the procedure is continued too long. Haemodynamics were considerably altered in one patient in the present series while in the middle of the rigors.

Contra indications

The hearts with coronary insufficiency recent or old myocardial infarcts and subacute bacterial endocarditis should form absolute contra indications for the cardiac catheterization. Reported mortality rate in Ebstein's disease has been very high.³

Mortality rate

Cournand et al.¹ reported 0.1% mortality in 5691 cases catheterized while Zimdahl⁴ reported an incidence of 0.2% in 1000 cases. The mortality rate is higher in severely cyanosed children but in adults the mortality is even lower than reported. We had no mortality in the present series with the acquired heart diseases.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Cournand A. et al. Report of the committee on Cardiac Catheterization and Angiocardiography of the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 27, 69, 1953.
 2. Hepes E. R., Livingstone M. W. and Escher D. J. W. Management of children during cardiac catheterization with inhalation anaesthesia. *Current Researches in anaesthesia and analgesia* 34, 229, 1955.
 3. Wood Paul. Diseases of heart and circulation. 2nd edition. 1956. Page 188.
 4. Zimdahl W. T. Disorders of the cardiovascular system occurring with catheterization of the right side of the heart. *Am Heart Jour* 41, 204, 1951.
-

CHAPTER III

LEFT HEART CATHETERIZATION

The technique of the left heart catheterization is not as much free of risk as that of the right heart catheterization

There are several approaches attempted to reach the left side of the heart each one carrying its own risk

1 Needle approach

- a A straight needle is passed into the left ventricle from the apex beat region¹
- b Trans bronchial left atrigraphy consists of puncturing the left atrium through the left bronchus near the carina with a 18 gauge needle 11 cms long attached to a metal tube introduced through a bronchoscope^{2,3} We have had considerable experience with this method. The procedure of tracing the left atrial haemodynamics through the bronchoscopic needle is relatively simple and harmless
- c From the supra sternal fossa a needle is inserted into the left atrium⁴

2 Catheter approach

- a A small polyvinyl catheter is introduced through brachial or carotid artery and passed towards the aorta and the left ventricle⁵. About 1 cc of the radio opaque material may be injected through it in order to visualize the tip of the catheter
- b A polyethylene catheter is introduced through a 20 cms long needle with 1 mm bore inserted directly into the left atrium from the posterior thoracic wall^{2,3,6}. The catheter then can be manipulated so that it enters the left ventricle through the mitral valve
- c A catheter is passed through the trans bronchial needle (as mentioned above in 1 b) into the left auricle and left ventricle

- d A catheter can be introduced through a needle inserted from the supra sternal fossa into the left auricle and pushing it in the direction of the blood stream until the pressure tracings reveal that the catheter tip is at the desired place in the left heart

Indications for left heart catheterization

Mainly the usefulness of left heart catheterization lies in the diagnosis of the double mitral and aortic valve lesions

- a Mitral lesions The increasing need to determine the predominance of the mitral stenosis over the mitral insufficiency before the patient is submitted to the surgery is being appreciated more and more these days. Recent methods of approaching the left heart are considered more useful and reliable. On the basis of our experience of the trans bronchial left atrigraphy it is felt that a regurgitant jet will at least be reflected in the left atrial tracing
- b Aortic lesions The degree of aortic lesion is better judged by simultaneous tracing in the left ventricle and the aorta

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 1 Allison P R and Londen R J. Bronchoscopic approach for measuring the pressure in left atrium pulmonary artery and aorta. *The Lancet* 9 Jan 1 1955
- 2 Bjorck V O, Blakemoie W S and Malmstrom G. Left ventricular pressure measurements in man. *Am Heart Jour* 49 197 1954
- 3 Bjorck V O and Malmstrom G. The diagnosis of Aortic stenosis. *Am Heart Jour* 40 303 1950
- 4 Bjorck V O, Kjellberg S R, Malmstrom B and Rudhe U. The diagnosis of mitral insufficiency. *Am Heart Jour* 49 719 1955
- 5 Radner S. Supra sternal puncture of the left auricle for flow studies. *Acta Medica Scandinavica* 148 51 1954
- 6 Shah Shantlal J and Rubin Moses. Trans bronchial left atrigraphy. Paper read at the annual conference of the Cardiological Society of India in 1956 at Bombay
- 7 Wood Paul. Diseases of Heart and Circulation. 2nd edition 1956 Page 38
- 8 Zimmerman H A. Left ventricular pressures in patients with aortic insufficiency studied by the intra cardiac catheterization. *Jour Clin Invest* 9 1601 1930

CHAPTER IV

NORMAL PRESSURES AND PRESSURE PATTERNS

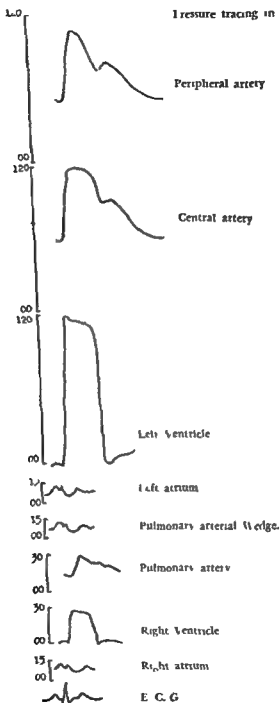


Figure 3

Figure 3 showing the pressure tracing at various places simultaneously with the E.C.G. (Drawn theoretically)

Mean pressure

Mean pressure in a particular chamber of the heart is the pressure which would have been maintained constantly during the entire cardiac cycle were the pressure not to fluctuate during systole and diastole. Mean pressure is arrived at after considering not only the heights of systolic and diastolic pressures but also the time duration of systole and diastole. Thus it is not the mid point between the systolic and diastolic pressures as may be commonly supposed.

How the mean pressure is arrived at

Before the days of electro manometer a method of mechanical integration of the pressure tracing taken on a graph paper was used. The presentation of the details of this mechanical integration is out of scope of the present work. With the availability of electro manometers the mean pressure is obtained by electronic integration.

Systolic and diastolic pressure

Systolic pressure in the ventricles or arteries is the maximum height of pressure during each cardiac cycle. Diastolic pressure is the level of pressure at the base line of the tracing.

Curves of the atrial pattern

The tracings of the venous pattern as described previously are obtained only along the venous side close to the heart and fade away further from the heart because the amplitude of phasic variation becomes too small to be recorded due to the damping.

The atrial pattern is obtained at the following places —

- i Superior vena cava near the right auricle and to a large extent in the carotid and jugular veins
- ii Inferior vena cava near to the right auricle and to some extent in the hepatic and the renal veins and beyond
- iii Throughout the normal right atrium
- iv Pulmonary arterial wedge
- v Pulmonary veins
- vi Throughout the left atrium

Cyclic phases of the atrial tracing

This has been considered partly in the discussion of the normal cardiac cycle.

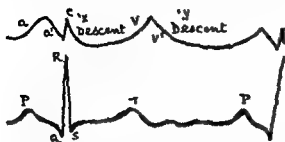


Figure 4

Figure showing the cyclic phases of the right atrial cycle in cardiogram

The *a* and *c* waves represent two phases of the atrial systole. The ascending limb of the *c* wave is simultaneous with the isometric contraction of the ventricular systole. The peak of the *c* wave coincides in time with the opening of the semilunar valves with the midpoint of the first heart sound in the phonocardiogram and follows the *q* wave of the ECG by 0.04 to 0.08 seconds.

Unfortunately, the *a* and *c* waves are not always distinguishable, particularly with the tachycardia, when they are superimposed and may appear to be forming one single wave. The complexity of all varieties of waves produced in abnormal atrial patterns has not been yet exactly understood but a wave would be affected by the atrial musculature and *c* wave would be disturbed by the elasticity of atrioventricular valve cusps. The descending slope of the *c* wave is called the *x* descent of the atrial pressure curve.

Most interesting as a single factor is the production of the *v* wave. The *v* wave starting during the isometric relaxation of the ventricular diastole is the result of the greater and more rapid inflow of blood into the atria than its outflow into the ventricles. Thus the height of *v* wave can indicate the positive balance of the amount of blood in atria during the isometric relaxation phase of the ventricular diastole. If there is any other source of blood entry into the atria previous to the isometric relaxation i.e. during ventricular systole in mitral insufficiency, the amount of blood in the atria during early ventricular diastole would be greater and the *v* wave would be higher. (This point has been discussed later in the consideration of the mitral disease).

The range of pressure in the atria is normally considered to be systolic 4 to 5 mm Hg, diastolic 0 to 4 mm Hg and the mean 2 to 3 mm Hg. Taking the atria as 0 level as mentioned previously).

Left and Right atrial patterns

The right atrial pressure tracing was routinely recorded in all the cases studied by cardiac catheterization. We have also recorded left

atrial tracing in well over 60 cases either by direct puncture at the surgery or through the bronchoscopic needle. Although both atrial tracings normally are grossly similar the v wave in left atrium is taller has a sharper peak and falls little later than that in the right atrium.

CURVES OF THE VENTRICULAR PATTERN

The general pattern of the left and the right ventricular curves are qualitatively similar. There are small changes observed in the ventricle in different individuals or even at different places in the same ventricle and during different phases of respiration.

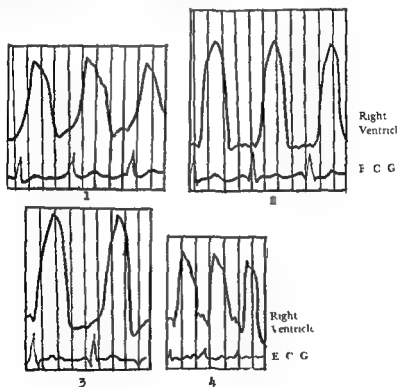


Figure 5

* Pressure tracings record at different places in the right ventricular cavity in different individuals showing minor variation in the pattern. Each vertical line is 0.2 seconds apart.

5 shows four different types of the right ventricular pressure obtained at different places in the right ventricular cavity in individuals during the present study. Almost all of the right

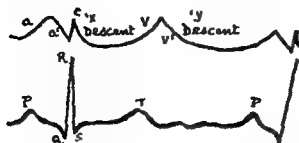


Figure 4

Figure showing the cyclic phases of the right atrial cycle in catheterization cardiogram

The *a* and *c* waves represent two phases of the atrial systole. The ascending limb of the *c* wave is simultaneous with the isometric contraction of the ventricular systole. The peak of the *c* wave coincides in time with the opening of the semilunar valves with the midpoint of the first heart sound in the phonocardiogram and follows the *R* wave of the ECG by 0.04 to 0.08 seconds.

Unfortunately, the *a* and *c* waves are not always distinguishable, particularly with the tachycardia when they are superimposed and may appear to be forming one single wave. The complexity of all varieties of waves produced in abnormal atrial patterns has not been yet exactly understood but a wave would be affected by the atrial musculature and a wave would be disturbed by the elasticity of atrioventricular valve cusps. The descending slope of the *c* wave is called the *v* descent of the atrial pressure curve.

Most interesting as a single factor is the production of the *v* wave. The *v* wave starting during the isometric relaxation of the ventricular diastole is the result of the greater and more rapid inflow of blood into the atria than its outflow into the ventricles. Thus the height of *v* wave can indicate the positive balance of the amount of blood in atria during the isometric relaxation phase of the ventricular diastole. If there is any other source of blood entry into the atria previous to the isometric relaxation or during ventricular systole in mitral insufficiency, the amount of blood in the atria during early ventricular diastole would be greater and the *v* wave would be higher. (This point has been discussed later in the consideration of the mitral disease.)

The range of pressure in the atria is normally considered to be systolic 4 to 8 mm Hg, diastolic 0 to 4 mm Hg, and the mean 2 to 3 mm Hg. (Taking the atria as a level as mentioned previously.)

Left and Right atrial patterns

The right atrial pressure tracing was routinely recorded in all the cases studied by cardiac catheterization. We have also recorded left

central arteries. This is probably because the distensibility of the pulmonary artery is more than central systemic arteries.

The pattern consists of

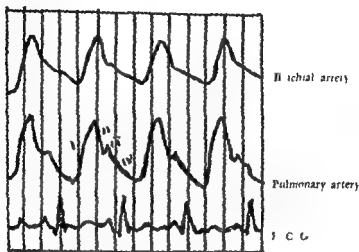


Figure 6

Simultaneous pressure recordings in the brachial artery and the pulmonary artery along with the ECG tracing. Each vertical line is 0.2 seconds apart.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| i Ascending limb | iii Dicrotic notch |
| ii Pre dicrotic descending limb | iv Post dicrotic descending limb |

- i Ascending limb
- ii Pre dicrotic descending limb
- iii Dicrotic notch
- iv Post dicrotic descending limb

The normal values taken at this laboratory are systolic 23 to 25 mm Hg, diastolic 8 to 10 mm Hg, and the mean of 13 to 15 mm Hg^{4, 5}. The mean pressures above 18 mm Hg are considered as pathological.

ARTERIAL PRESSURE TRACINGS

The catheterization of the left ventricle and the arterial system has more clearly shown the sequence of events occurring in the central arterial system in relation to the left ventricle^{11, 12}. The normal arterial curve has a progressive shift in pattern from the aortic valve to the peripheral arteries. This can be observed in the tracings by the retrograde passage of the catheter up the arterial tree to the aortic arch. The cardiac

catheterization of the aorta through the left side of the heart and simultaneous tracing by a needle puncture of an accessible artery such as brachial, radial or femoral can also demonstrate a change in the pressure pattern towards the periphery. The increasing probability of the surgical correction of the aortic valve lesions has aroused great enthusiasm among the physiologists and the cardiac surgeons to understand the physiology of the working of the aortic valve. It is therefore important to consider fully the arterial tracings at all the levels in the arterial tree.

Peripheral arterial tracing

The peripheral arterial wave has been conventionally described as having an ascending and a descending limb with a dicrotic notch and dicrotic wave.

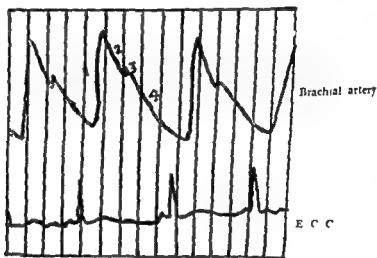


Figure 1

Simultaneous brachial artery tracing and the E C C

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 Ascending limb | 3 Dicrotic notch |
| 2 Pre dicrotic segment | 4 Post dicrotic segment |

Each vertical line 10 seconds apart

The ascending limb

The slope of the ascending limb will depend upon an integration of the several factors

- 1 Rate of ejection of blood from the left ventricle

$$\text{Rate of ejection} = \text{Stroke output} / \text{Systolic ejection period}$$

Thus the rate of slope varies directly as the stroke output and inversely as the time of the systolic ejection

■ Elasticity of the arterial walls

In the arteriosclerotic vessels partial rigidity of the walls prolongs the systolic ejection period and hence the ascending limb will be prolonged

■ Peripheral resistance

When the peripheral resistance is low the upstroke will be steep because of the rapid ejection against low resistance and the amplitude will be large

The descending limb

The descending limb has a pre diastolic and a post diastolic segment. The pre diastolic segment represents mainly the slow ejection phase of the ventricular systole and the descent during this period is quite sharp. The post diastolic part represents the beginning of the ventricular diastole and the fall to the peripheral diastolic level is more slow and gradual.

The diastolic notch is a small notch in the descending limb of the arterial curve the downstroke of which is formed by the closure of aortic leaflets. The sequence of events leading to the closure

■ as follows. As the ventricle starts relaxing eddy currents beyond the aortic valve appose the cusps. At the same time the elastic aortic musculature compresses the column of blood forcing it bi directionally. The column of blood moving backward to the aortic valve forces the leaflets down towards the ventricular cavity. This sudden descending movement of the aortic cusps supporting a column of blood produces the negative deflection that is transmitted to the periphery and is seen as the diastolic notch. This period of formation of the diastolic notch is called the proto diastolic period. Instantaneously after this the aortic cusps are suddenly released and partly because of their inherent elasticity and partly because of the release of pressure by the blood column abruptly attain their original position. The resultant rebound of the blood column sets up a short rise in pressure in the aorta seen as a small positive rebound wave which is transmitted towards the periphery as a positive diastolic wave which blends into the post diastolic segment of the curve.

Central aortic tracing

The essential features of the aortic pressure pulse near the aortic valve are three contours ---

- i Ascending limb
- ii Rounded contour at the summit
- iii Descending limb during diastole

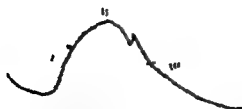


Figure 8
Schematic diagram showing the general contour of the central aortic tracing
i Ascending limb
ii Rounded contour at the summit
iii Descending limb during diastole

The characteristics of this pulse are preserved in transmission to the innominate lower carotid and the subclavian arteries. As the pulse is transmitted peripherally however the central characteristics are altered because of the elasticity of the walls damping etc.

The fundamental configuration of the aortic tracing may also be affected by several other smaller vibrations external impacts and reflections. These can be positive or negative waves and what is recorded is the algebraic sum of all these. Minor changes fade away as they travel along the vessels.

Arterial pulse wave velocity

It is quite important to have a clear conception of the central arterial pulse and its transmission towards the periphery. It has been estimated that the velocity of the blood from the aorta to the arteries of the arm or of the legs is approximately 0.1 to 0.5 meters per second. But the rate of pressure wave transmission is 10 to 15 times faster than the blood flow because pressure transmission is effected from molecule to molecule without actual forward movement of the individual molecules of the blood. As the age advances and as the arteries become sclerotic and lose elasticity the speed of the wave transmission becomes faster^{15 16 17}. Various workers have estimated the speed of the pulse wave. Brunwell (1922) estimated it to be 52 meters per second at the age of 33 years and 66 meters per second at the age of 84 years. Schnabel et al found the time interval from the Q wave of the ECG to the onset of the brachial and femoral arterial pulse wave averaged 0.167 and 0.211 seconds respectively. As estimated separately by Schnabel et al the speed of the pulse wave was 5 meters per second in the aorta and 8 meters per second in the brachial and the iliac arteries.

The pulse wave velocity findings in relation to age were estimated by Hallock as follows —

	Mid childhood Meters/second	22 years age Meters/second	65 years age Meters/second
Aorta	41	52	105
Brachio radial artery	51	63	96

Various other workers have described methods for recording the arterial pressure pulse and pulse wave velocity^{11, 12, 13}. The time interval taken by an arterial wave to travel from the aortic valve to the peripheral arteries can be calculated as follows —

Time interval between the onset of Q wave of E C G and the initiation of the arterial pulse in peripheral artery	plus	Time lag between electrical and mechanical systole varying between 0.06 to 0.10 second	plus	Time lag in mechanical transmission through the catheter 0.10 second at 37°C Courmand et al 1946
Isometric contraction period of left ventricle assumed to be the average of 0.03 second				

A time interval calculated as above naturally represents the time interval taken by the pulse wave to travel from the aorta just at the aortic valve towards the point on the peripheral artery under record

Simultaneously recorded pressure tracings in the pulmonary artery, brachial artery and the femoral artery along with the E C G are shown below in a case of pulmonary hypertension

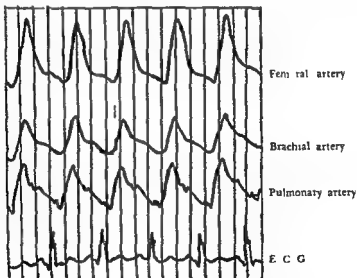


Figure 9

Pressure tracings recorded simultaneously in the femoral artery, brachial artery and pulmonary artery along with the E C G in a case of pulmonary hypertension

Each vertical line is 0.2 second apart

In the above figure the time interval between the Q wave of the E C G and the initiation of the brachial artery pulse is approximately

0.23 seconds and the time interval for the femoral artery is 0.27 seconds. The calculated approximate speed of the pulse wave in the aorto brachial system therefore is 688 meters per second and that in the aorto femoral system is 1058 meters per second. The length of the aorto brachial system roughly is 53 cms and the aorto femoral system is 93 cms.

Given below are the figures of the time taken by the pulse wave as calculated from the data obtained by various workers —

Reference	Site	Time interval taken by the pulse wave in normals	Time interval in arterial diseases
Katz et al ¹⁰ 1935	Subclavian artery	Immeasurably small	
Wolferth ¹¹ 1935	Carotid artery	Immeasurably small	
(s) Coblentz B et al ¹²	Brachial artery	0.02 to 0.04 seconds	0.02 to 0.05 seconds

In hypotension and vaso dilatation due to any cause the pulse wave velocity becomes much smaller and in hypertension perhaps the speed becomes much faster.

Changing contour towards the periphery

The dimensions of the arterial pulse vary increasingly towards the periphery. Several complex physical phenomena¹³ going on at the same time change the contour entirely by the time it reaches the periphery. To and fro movements of the column of blood near the aortic valve propulsive driving of the blood by the muscular arterial wall etc. are mainly responsible for the changing contour.

Aorto femoral system

A series of tracings are shown in the figure 10 as one goes away from the aortic arch towards the bifurcation of the external iliac artery.

The following changes should be noted in the aorto femoral system —

- i Progressive delay in the initiation of pressure
- ii Alteration in form
- iii Rise of systolic peak
- iv Mean systolic pressure remaining the same
- v All peaks fall nearly at the same time

Aorto femoral system

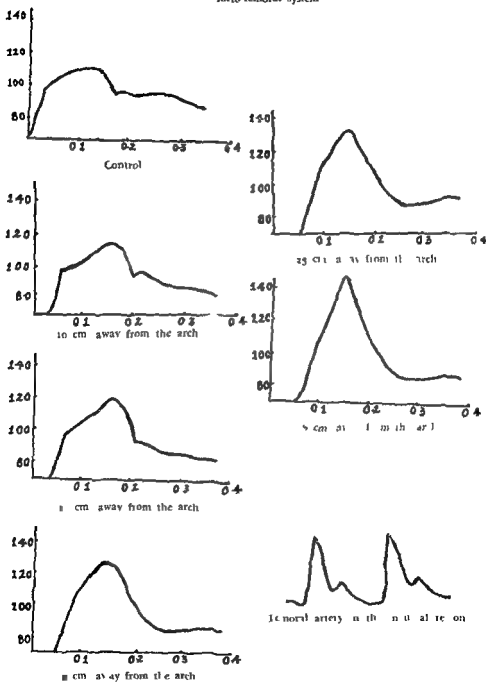


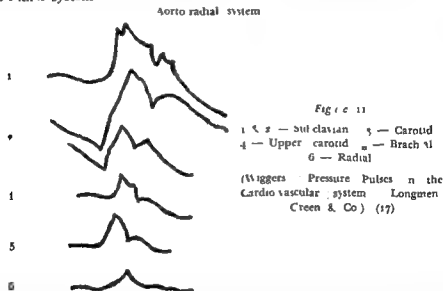
Figure 11

(Adapted from Hamilton and Dow, *Am J Physiol* 124 (1953))

There is a propulsive movement of fluid in the tube system and therefore one part accommodates a column of blood which a moment later is accommodated by the subsequent one. This when visualized in a continuous stream will show acceleration and deceleration alternately. During systolic ejection therefore the proximal and the distal ends of the aorto femoral system accommodate alternately each at the expense of the other an excess of blood. As can be easily seen from the curves comparatively more blood is accommodated at a higher aortic system during the first half of ejection and lower aortic system during the latter half of ejection.

It is interesting to derive from the curves that the energy is neither gained nor lost as the area covered by the systolic ejection curve is always the same and hence the mean systolic pressures are the same.¹⁸

Aorto radial system



In the aorto radial system as one goes away from the subclavian artery towards the periphery the aortic contour is altered increasingly. The ascending limb becomes more and more steep. The anacrotic hump of the normal aortic pulse fades as it progresses down from the subclavian. It can be seen that by the time the pulse wave comes to the radial artery the preliminary vibrations producing anacrotic hump may have disappeared.

Measurements of various phases of the cardiac cycle

There are several ways of measuring the period of systole and diastole —

1. Phonocardiography. The distance between the beginning of the 1st and 2nd sound can give fairly exact time of duration of systole.

- 2 Pulse tracing of the peripheral artery The distance between the beginning of the pulse and the dicrotic notch measures the systolic ejection period The right ventricular and the pulmonary artery tracing may also be used to measure the systolic ejection period
- 3 Electro cardiogram The distance between the Q wave of the E C G and the end of the T wave gives systolic ejection period This measurement is not very reliable and it differs in abnormal patterns

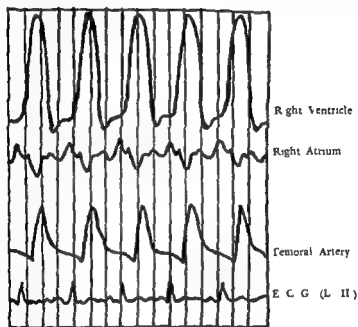


Figure 1

Pressure tracings recorded simultaneously in the right ventricle the right atrium and the femoral artery along with the E C G Showing the time relationship in a cardiac patient

Each vertical line 0.5 second apart

Figure 12 shows the simultaneous tracings of the femoral artery the right atrium the right ventricle and the E C G The total duration of the systole and the systolic ejection period can be calculated easily from these recordings

Normally a linear relationship exists between the total systole the total diastole and the total cycle length

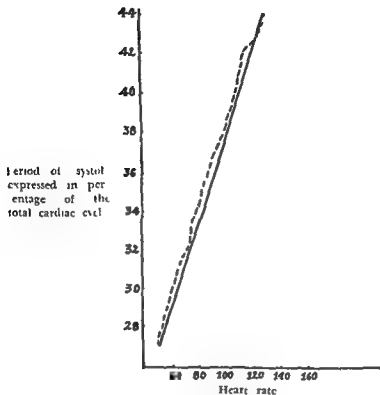


Figure 13

Graph showing the heart rate plotted against the period of systole expressed in percentage of the total cardiac cycle. The relationship is almost linear.

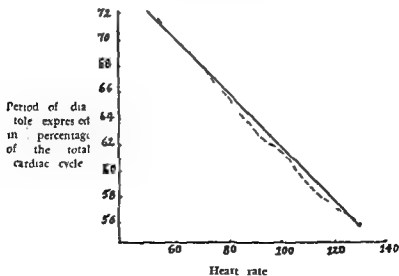


Figure 14

Graph showing the heart rate plotted against the period of diastole expressed in percentage of the total cardiac cycle. The relationship is almost linear.

The curves above show the relationship of the heart rate with the total systole and the total diastole in a normal person

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Bazett H C and Dreyer N B. Measurements of the pulse wave velocity. *Am Jour Physio* 6, 93 1923
- Bloomfield R A, Lamsen H D, Courmand A, Breed E S and Richard D W Jr. Recording of the right heart pressures in normal subjects and in patients with chronic pulmonary disease and various types of cardiac circulatory disease. *J Clin Invest* 25 139 1946
3. Coblenz B, Harvey R W, Ferrer M I, Courmand A and Richards D W Jr. The relationship between electrical and mechanical events in the cardiac cycle in man. *Brit Heart Jour* 2 11 1943
4. Lounand S. Recent observations on the dynamics of the pulmonary circulation. *Bull New York Acad* 3 2, 1941
5. Dexter L, Dow J W, Haynes F W, Whittenberger J L, Ferris B G, Goodale W T and Hellem H A. Studies of the pulmonary circulation in man at rest, normal variations and the inter relations between increased pulmonary blood flow, elevated pulmonary arterial pressure and high pulmonary capillary pressures. *J Clin Invest* 29 602 1947
6. Eliach H, Herald. The pulmonary circulation at rest and on effort in Mitral Stenosis. *The Scand Jour of Clin and Lab Invest* Vol 4 Suppl 4 1953
- Hallock P. Arterial elastance in man in relation to age as evaluated by the pulse wave velocity method. *Arch Int Med* 54 110 1954
8. Hamblin and Dow. *Am Jour Physio* 48 12 1933
9. Haynes F W, Ellis L H and Weiss S. Pulse wave velocity and arterial elasticity in arterial hypertension, arteriosclerosis and related methods. *Am Heart Jour* 33 393 1936
10. Katz L N, Landt H, Bohning A. The delay in the onset of ejection of the left ventricle in bundle branch block. *Am Heart Jour* 20 681 1943
11. Peterson L H, Dripps R D and Risman G C. A method for recording the arterial pressure pulse and blood pressure in man. *Am Heart Jour* 37 743 1949
12. Peterson L H, Schnabel T G Jr, Fitzpatrick H F and Bazett H C. Pressure pulses and pulse wave velocities in the aorta and large vessels of man as determined by direct methods. *Am Jour Physic* 159 585 1949

- 13 Sands J Simultaneous cardiographic and electro cardiographic records in man *Am& Jour Physio* 67 205 1923
 - 14 Schnabel T G Jr Fitzpatrick H J Peterson L H Rackind W J Talley D III and Raphael R L A technique of vascular catheterization with small plastic catheters Its utilization to measure the arterial pulse wave velocity in man *Circulation* 5 27 1912
 - 15 Wigger C J *Ann Int Med* 6 12 1932
 - 16 Wiggers C J *Am Heart Jour* 16 513 1938
 - 17 Wiggers C J *Pressure pulses in the cardiovascular system* London & New York Longman Green & Co 1928
 - 18 Wiggers C J *Physiology in health and disease* Lea & Febiger 1949 Philadelphia
 - 19 Wolferth C C and Margolies A Asynchronism in contraction of the ventricles in the so called common types of bundle branch block its bearing on the determination of the side of significant lesion and on the mechanism of split first and second heart sounds *Am Heart Jour* 10 41, 1935
-

CHAPTER V

PULMONARY ARTERIAL WEDGE PRESSURE THE TECHNIQUE OF OBTAINING IT ITS GENESIS AND FALLACIES

FACTORS REGULATING THE PULMONARY ARTERIAL WEDGE PATHOLOGICAL CHANGES IN THE PULMONARY BED AFFECTING THE WEDGE

Pulmonary arterial wedge pressure

There are several terms used in the literature in the place of the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure such as Wedged catheter pressure Pulmonary artery wedge pressure Impacted small artery pressure or Pulmonary end pressure

The technique of obtaining it

It is necessary for those who are not familiar with the procedure of cardiac catheterization to clearly understand how the wedge pressure is obtained. As the catheter is pushed from the main pulmonary artery towards the secondary and tertiary branches of the right or left pulmonary artery there is hardly any change as regards the height or the shape of the curve. Finally the tip of the catheter is actually wedged into one of the arterioles. This jamming of the tip of the catheter into the vessel produces a distal fluid tight compartment with the still smaller branches of the arterioles and their pulmonary network. The latter in turn are directly connected with the pulmonary veins and through them with the left atrium.

All technical conditions being ideal the pulmonary arterial wedge tracing obtained in this manner is a very close reflection of the pressure changes during a cardiac cycle in the pulmonary veins and the left atrium.^{1 2 3} This is particularly true in cases of pulmonary hypertension of the post capillary origin such as in mitral valvular disease left ventricular failure etc. In the present study in some patients the left atrial tracing taken trans bronchially and from the opened chest during mitral surgery compared well with the pulmonary arterial wedge pressures taken during cardiac catheterization several weeks prior to the surgery. If there is no difference observed in pressure tracings from the left atrium and the pulmonary arterial wedge one may perhaps assume that —

1. There is no measurable kinetic energy lost during the transmission of pressure waves from the left atrium to the tip of the catheter

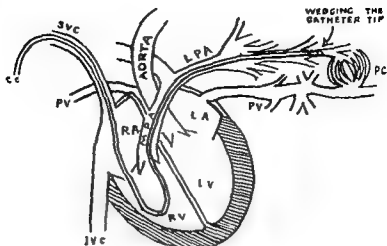


Figure 15

Schematic diagram showing the technique of wedging the tip of the cardiac catheter in a branch of pulmonary arteriole

C C	Cardiac Catheter	L A	Left Atrium
S V C	Superior Vena Cava	M P A	Main Pulmonary Artery
I V C	Inferior Vena Cava	L P A	Left Pulmonary Artery
R V	Right Ventricle	P V	Pulmonary Vein
R A	Right Atrium	I C	Pulmonary Capillaries
L V	Left Ventricle		

- ii There is no constriction occurring in the pulmonary veins to affect significantly the pressure system
- iii Both the left atrium and the pulmonary veins behave as a single chamber and their elasticity property remains unchanged during the record

Catheterization of the pulmonary arterial wedge

It was in 1948 when Hellem and her associates¹¹ demonstrated in dogs and later in man that the mean pressure recorded through the catheter by the wedging of its tip tightly into one of the pulmonary end arteries closely approximated the left atrial pressure. In 1949 Langerlof & Werko¹² showed that the pulmonary arterial wedge pressures are reflections of the left atrial pressure waves occurring during the normal cardiac cycle and of an abnormal left atrial pressure. These authors also first pointed out the atrial type of the pulmonary arterial wedge curve in mitral valvular disease.

Although the original intent of wedging the tip of the catheter into one of the pulmonary end arteries may have been to measure the pulmonary capillary pressures it is now generally agreed that the entire pressure com

ponent recorded is originated from the left atrium^{24 25 26 27 28 29 30} Similarly when the tip of the catheter is wedged in pulmonary veins it reflects with reasonable closeness the amplitude and the pressure pattern of the pulmonary artery³¹

The channel from the tip of the catheter wedged this way to the mitral valve can be divided into two parts —

- I Wedged area of the pulmonary end artery to the arterial side of the pulmonary capillaries
- II Left atrium and the pulmonary veins to the venous end of the pulmonary capillaries

- 1 The following factors support the belief that the pulmonary arterial wedge truly represents the venous side of the pulmonary capillaries

- a When the pulmonary arterial wedge blood is drawn through the catheter it is found to be 100% saturated. It must be assumed that it is drawn by suction in a retrograde fashion from the pulmonary capillaries where the blood is presumably in the state of equilibrium with the alveolar air. The fact that it is 100% saturated — not contaminated by blood of a lower saturation escaping from the pulmonary artery beyond the wedged tip—is further proof of a fluid tight system

- b There are neither anatomical nor physiological valves in the pulmonary end arteries or pulmonary capillaries. As there is a free retrograde flow there can be free transmission of pressure from the pulmonary capillaries to the wedged artery. Thus the pulmonary end arterial pressures as recorded through a tightly wedged catheter are a close approximation of the pulmonary capillary pressures. However if one wants to be very exact a negligibly small fraction (may be less than 1 mm) might get lost during retrograde flow.

- c When the pulmonary artery is occluded by a rubber balloon³² attached proximal to the tip of the catheter the pulmonary arterial wedge tracing shows typical venous type of the tracing which did not change on inflation or deflation.

- 2 Left atrial pressure reflections appear to be transmitted without change to the venous side of the pulmonary capillaries

for the same reason namely the absence of any valve. Hence a continuous unobstructed column of blood is present from the mitral valve to the venous end of the pulmonary capillaries.

Most observers have agreed that because of the fallacies in the technique of recording the pulmonary arterial wedge pressures it can be taken only as a close approximation of the left atrial pressure within the limits of safety provided the following criteria are satisfied —

- i Nature of the tracing is that of an atrial type
- ii There is no evidence of damping
- iii The tracing in no way should resemble pulmonary arterial tracing
- iv Fluoroscopic control demonstrates that during pulmonary arterial wedge recordings the tip of the catheter is pushed peripherally as much as it can go and is free of oscillations
- v Oxygen saturation of the blood drawn is 100% except in pulmonary diseases where it may be less than 100%

Fallacies of the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure

- 1 A length of the catheter passes through the pulsating chambers of the right heart and the pulmonary artery. The pulmonary arterial wedge tracing therefore is likely to be disturbed by these extraneous vibrations.
- 2 Changes during respiration in intrathoracic pressure are likely to produce similar changes in the pulmonary circuit pressures.
- 3 The narrowness of the pulmonary capillary lumen might damp out the pressure transmissions from the left atrium. But the enormous number of capillaries available and the dilatation of individual capillaries in mitral valve defects may compensate for any such damping effect.
- 4 Smaller fluctuations from the left atrium are likely to be extinguished in the passage through the pulmonary capillaries and the inhibition of waves can occur in the passage from the pulmonary capillaries to the impacted tip of the catheter.
- 5 Pressure transmission from the venous side of pulmonary capillaries to the arterial side of the pulmonary capillaries might be adversely affected by varying degree of lung distension although this point is highly equivocal.
- 6 Direct impacts transmitted by a hyperdynamic myocardium may disturb the recordings.

- 7 Technical difficulty in determining the zero level
- 8 Natural decompressive arrangement by means of pleuro hilar veins in cases of pulmonary hypertension of post capillary origin such as advanced mitral stenosis *
- 9 Influence of the bronchial arteries although there is no evidence for it ^{13 11}

Factors regulating the pulmonary arterial wedge

(Factors regulating the pressure behaviour in the left atrium in mitral stenosis)

In the above discussion it has been established that the pulmonary arterial wedge is derived from the left atrial pressure which in turn depends on the following factors —

- i The degree of mitral valve defect
- ii Left ventricular diastolic pressure
- iii Volume of blood in the left atrium and the pulmonary venous compartment
- iv Changes in the volume elasticity properties of the walls of this compartment

The detailed discussion of the relation between the volume and the elasticity properties of the left atrium and pulmonary venous compartment is beyond the scope of this presentation. It can be seen however from a volume elasticity curve given in figure 16 that at lower pressure levels a greater rise in volume of blood in the left atrium can produce smaller rises in pressure while at higher pressure levels a smaller rise in volume can produce greater rises in pressures.

As shown in figure 16 a c.c. of rise in the volume of blood in the left atrio-pulmonary venous compartment can raise the pressure from 5 mm Hg to 12 mm Hg (lower limit of normal to higher limit of normal). Almost equal rise in volume a c.c. can raise the pressure from 12 mm Hg to 35 mm Hg (from the upper limit of normal to the pulmonary oedema level). About 1/3rd of a c.c. rise in volume (namely a c.c.) can raise the pressure from 35 mm Hg to 52 Hg (from assumed pulmonary oedema level to the highest recorded at this laboratory). Pressure volume curves of a similar nature have been recorded by Little * in 1949 both in the left and right atria.

It follows from figure 16 that in patients with severe mitral stenosis and thickened inelastic left atria with walls stretched to the limit of distensibility a very small additional volume of blood in this left atrial and

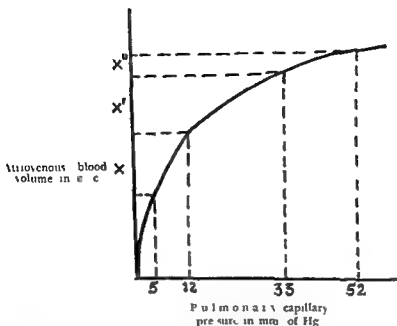


Figure 16

Volume elasticity curve of the left atrio-pulmonary venous compartment. Theoretical pressure-volume curves of pulmonary veins and the left atrium (10).
(Adapted from R. Gorlin et al. 1951)

pulmonary venous compartment raises the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure to the critical level. Thus the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure rises very steeply for a relatively small rise in volume and these patients have a narrow range of safety before pressure levels producing the pulmonary oedema. On the other hand in patients with severe mitral stenosis and a thin highly elastic left atrium with quite distensible walls a larger volume of blood may accumulate in the left atrial and pulmonary veins compartment before the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure reaches the critical level.

In the first group with a narrow margin paroxysmal dyspnoea and the paroxysmal pulmonary oedema can more easily be produced by smaller variations in the left atrial blood volume while in second group with a wider margin these symptoms are less frequent. As the elastic properties of the left atrial walls and blood volume in the left atrium vary from patient to patient the size of the left atrium seen on fluoroscopy is in no way an indication of pulmonary arterial wedge pressure functional inability of the patient or the severity of the mitral valve disease.

Pathological changes in pulmonary bed affecting pulmonary wedge -

Although virtually all patients with severe mitral valve disease will have significant pulmonary hypertension less than 40%^{11, 12} have been mild

or advanced organic changes in the lungs. Thus pulmonary sclerosis only occurs in association with marked pulmonary hypertension in mitral disease. However except in cases of primary pulmonary disease or congenital heart disease associated with pulmonary hypertension mitral valvular disease remains as the most common cause of pulmonary hypertensive vascular changes.

The problem of pathological changes in pulmonary vessels and the alveolar basement membrane in severe mitral stenosis has been studied by Parker and Weiss¹⁴ and later by Larabee et al.¹⁵

The principle microscopic changes in the vessels are described as —

- a Engorgement and dilatation of pulmonary capillaries due to the congestion and an increase in the number of functioning pulmonary capillaries
- b Hypertrophy of the musculature in the arteriolar wall media as in primary pulmonary vascular disease
- c Intimal thickening probably due to the fibrous tissue or the hypertrophy of muscular tissue
- d Interstitial deposition of collagen in the thickened media and rarely in the adventitia
- e A change in the capillary epithelium to the cuboidal type
- f Hyperplastic arteriosclerosis
- g Arterionecrosis

Quantitative studies of organic changes by Larabee¹ 1949 showed that the patients with only medial hypertrophy have a larger lumen than patients with both medial hypertrophy and intimal thickening.

The changes in the alveoli are —

- a Congestion and dilatation of capillaries as mentioned above with herniation of capillaries
- b Thickening of alveolar basement membrane in 75% of cases
- c Rarely an alveolar epithelial change to the cuboidal

There is no good correlation found between the severity of any of the above pathological changes and the height of the pulmonary arterial wedge pressures. One can assume with impunity that the onset of intimal thickening in the arteriolar walls is a fair indication of high pulmonary arterial wedge pressures of some duration. But the converse is not true as the high pulmonary arterial wedge pressures of long duration have

failed to produce pathological changes in pulmonary arteriolar walls of any consequence

Mention may be made here of the fact that there is no correlation existing between the degree of organic pulmonary changes and the severity of the mitral valve defect

Conclusion

In spite of the differences the available experimental and clinical data suggest that the pulmonary arterial wedge pressures recorded through the wedged catheter do reflect left atrial hemodynamics under most circumstances in mitral valvular disease. Also if the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure tracing is well marked resembling venous type existence of the nature of mitral valve defect can be confirmed. However these reflections in the pulmonary arterial wedge tracing have been somewhat less reliable in the presence of atrial fibrillation. Indeed when the patient is fibrillating it may be hard to judge the degree of mitral stenosis or regurgitation even from the tracing taken from the left atrium in the opened chest or through the trans bronchial needle.

In some cases of double mitral lesions with auricular fibrillation pulmonary arterial wedge tracing has failed technically to give any further information regarding the predominance of one mitral lesion over the other. In that case even surgeon's finger palpating the mitral valve may fail to give any definite information.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Allison P. R. and Linden R. J. Bronchoscopic approach for measuring pressure in left atrium, pulmonary artery and aorta. *The Lancet* 9 Jan. 1955.
2. Ames W. H., Theiler E. C., Ehrenhaft J. L. and Culbertson J. W. Study of left atrial pressure waves in relation to pulmonary capillary pressure wave in patients with mitral stenosis. *Jour Clin Invest* 32: 614 1953.
3. Ankeney J. L. Further experimental evidence that pulmonary capillary pressures do not reflect cyclic changes in left atrial pressures. *Circ Research* 1: 58 1953.
4. Connolly D. C., Tomkins R. G., Lee W., Kirklin J. W. and Woods E. H. Pulmonary arterial wedge pressures in mitral valve disease. Relationship to left atrial pressure. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic* 38: 2 1953.
5. Connolly D. C., Kirklin J. W. and Wood E. H. The relationship between pulmonary arterial wedge pressure and left atrial pressure in man. *Circ Research* 2: 431 1954.
6. Connolly D. C. and Wood E. H. The pulmonary vein wedge pressure in man. *Circ Research* 3: 1 1954.
7. Dexter I., Dow J. W., Haynes F. W., Whittenberger J. L., Ferris B. G., Goodale W. T. and Hellem H. K. Studies of the pulmonary circulation in man at rest. Normal variations and the inter relations between increased

- pulmonary blood flow elevated pulmonary arterial pressure and high pulmonary capillary pressures *Jour Clin Invest* 9 60 1949
- 8 Dow J W and Gorlin R Pulmonary capillary pressure as an index of left atrial mean pressure in dogs *Fed Proc* 9 33 1950
- 9 Gilroy J C Marchand I and Wilson V H The role of the bronchial veins in mitral stenosis *The Lancet* 957 1951
- 10 Gorlin R Levis B M Haynes F W Spiegel H H and Dexter L Factors regulating pulmonary capillary pressure in man *IV Am Heart Jour* 48 431 1955
- 11 Hellem H K Haynes F W Dexter L and Kinney E D Pulmonary capillary pressure in animals estimated by venous and arterial catheterization *Am Jour Phys* 94 150 1954
- 12 Hellem H K Haynes F W and Dexter L Pulmonary capillary pressure in man *Jour Appl Phys* 4 1949
- 13 Langerlot H and Werko L Studies on the circulation of blood in man VI The pulmonary capillary venous pressure pulse in man *Scandinavian Jour Clin and Lab Invest* 1 14 1952
- 14 Larabee W F Parker R F and Edwards J R Pathology of intra pulmonary arteries and arterioles in mitral stenosis *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic* 4 316 1949
- 15 Leinbow E A Hale M R and Lindskog T E Enlargement of the bronchial arteries and their anastomosis with the pulmonary arteries in hemorrhoidal *Am Jour Path* 5 11 1955
- 16 Little R C Volume elasticity properties of the right and left atrium *Am Jour Phys* 149 23 1959
- 17 Miller W S *The Lung* Springfield Charles C Thomas 1951
- 18 Parker F Jr and Levis B The nature and significance of structural changes in lungs in mitral stenosis *Am Jour Path* 5 3 1950
- 19 Weiss W Salama F and Weiss H Pulmonary apillary arterial pressure pulse in man *Br Heart Jour* 4 41 9
- 20 Werko L Varnavaas E Eliasson H Langerlot H Hennings A and Thomsen H Further evidence that the pulmonary capillary venous pressure pulse in man reflects left atrial pressure changes *Circ Research* 1 357 1953
- 21 Werko L Varnavaas E Eliasson H and Thomsen B The relation of the pulmonary arterial pressure to the pulmonary capillary venous pressure in man *Circ Research* 340 1953
- 22 Wiggers C J Pulmonary wedge catheter pressures *Editorial Circ Research* 1 371 1953
- 23 Wilson R H McKenna W F Johnson F E Jensen V J Mazzetta W F and Dempsey M E The significance of the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure *Jour Lab and Clin Medicine* 42 406 1953
- 24 Wilson R H Hoseth W and Dempsey M The interrelations of the pulmonary artery and venous wedge pressures *Circ Research* 3 3 1955

CHAPTER VI

METHODS OF ESTIMATION AND SIGNIFICANCE OF CERTAIN DETERMINATIONS

- 1 Air ventilation air ventilation index oxygen uptake oxygen consumption oxygen consumption index
- 2 Arterial blood oxygen content capacity and saturation
- 3 Mixed venous blood oxygen content capacity and saturation
- 4 Arterio venous oxygen difference
- 5 Cardiac output cardiac index
- 6 Methods of determination of cardiac output

Basic to an understanding of cardiovascular dynamics in health and disease is the knowledge of both flow and pressure of blood in the various parts of the heart and the circulation. In recent years the technique of cardiac catheterization has permitted the measurement of pressure and flow in various chambers of the heart. The determination of the cardiac output in any decompensated heart disease is one of the most important factors to substantiate the clinical picture.

In order to be able to calculate the cardiac output various measurements have to be made.

- 1 Determination and significance of air ventilation and oxygen consumption —

These are correctly measured by one of the two methods —

- 1 Direct method

The patient breathes either the room air or compressed air through a closed circuit for an accurately measured period of time. The composition of the inspired air is confirmed by its analysis. All the exhaled air is collected in a Tissot spirometer in which the volume can be measured after correcting for temperature and barometric pressure. The minute ventilation of air is calculated and from this the ventilation index. Samples of air are transferred from the Tissot spirometer or Douglas Bag to the tonometers and stored over mercury until analysed for carbon dioxide and oxygen by a gas analysis apparatus such as Scholander-Hamilton-Haldane-Van Slyke-Electronic etc. etc. The sum of the percentage of carbon dioxide and oxygen subtracted from 100 equals the percent of nitrogen in the expired air.

The percentage amount of oxygen in the inspired air given to breathe is corrected by the fraction to obtain the exact percent

Percentage of nitrogen in the exhaled air

Percentage of nitrogen in the air given to breathe

of oxygen supplied to the alveoli for the exchange of oxygen. As nitrogen is an inert gas the changes in nitrogen are assumed to be the changes in oxygen in the outside breathing circuit and upper respiratory tract and hence nitrogen is used for the correction factor. From these figures the exact amount of oxygen in the inhaled air and the exhaled air are known. The difference is the percent of oxygen taken up by the blood in the pulmonary circulation and is expressed as c.c. per litre of air ventilated. This figure multiplied by the litres of air ventilated per minute equals the oxygen consumption expressed as c.c. per minute. As the air ventilation and the oxygen consumption depend upon the surface area of the patient they may be expressed in terms of standard reference. The air ventilation in litres per minute per sq. meter of the body surface area is called the air ventilation index. The oxygen consumption index is similarly expressed.

It is hardly necessary to emphasize the necessity for a physiologically steady state during the procedure of the measurement.

Example

Suppose a patient with a surface area of 1.3 sq. meters has ventilated 30 litres of air in 6 minutes and the correction factor for the temperature and barometric pressure from the standard tables is 0.980. The correction factor in the standard tables are calculated as

(Barometric Atmospheric pressure—Water Vapour Pressure)

760

×

273

273/Temperature of exhaled air

The minute ventilation is $(30/6 \times 0.980) = 4.90$ litres

Therefore the air ventilation index is $\frac{4.90}{1.3} = 3.77$ L/min/sq. meter

Scholander gas analysis is

	Inhaled air	Exhaled air
Oxygen	19.8 %	16.9 %
Carbon dioxide	0.5 %	3.1 %
Nitrogen	79.7 %	80.0 %

The correction factor is

$$\frac{\text{Percentage of nitrogen in the inhaled air}}{\text{Percentage of nitrogen in the exhaled air}} = \frac{80.0}{79.7}$$

Therefore the amount of oxygen in the alveolar air that has taken part

$$\text{in the oxygen exchange is } 19.8 \times \frac{80.0}{79.7} = 19.88$$

Therefore the amount of oxygen in the inhaled air is 19.88
and the amount of oxygen in the exhaled air is 16.90

The amount of oxygen taken up in pulmonary circulation is 2.98 volumes % or 29.8 c.c. per liter of air ventilated.

Therefore the total amount of oxygen taken up in the pulmonary circulation per minute of ventilation is equal to

$$29.8 \text{ c.c./litre} \times 4.9 \text{ litres/min} = 146 \text{ c.c./min}$$

This is the resting oxygen consumption per minute

The oxygen consumption index in this patient therefore is

$$\frac{146}{1.3} = 112 \text{ c.c./min/sq meter}$$

11 Indirect method

With the patient breathing through a mouth piece in a closed circuit a record of movement of air in and out of the lungs is obtained by means of the spirometer. The volume of air in the closed circuit is diminished by the amount of oxygen taken up by the lungs during each breath the expired carbon dioxide being absorbed by a canister filled with Soda lime in the spirometer. The slow and steady decrease in the volume of the circuit is recorded on the spirogram by the uniform upward slope of the base line of the tidal air excursions. The oxygen consumption per minute is calculated from the calibration on the recording paper standardized against known volumes after correcting for the temperature and barometric pressure.²²

It should be mentioned however that the indirect method is less accurate than the direct one

Significance

For cardiac output determinations meticulous care and a high degree of accuracy in measuring the oxygen consumption is required. During exercise or excitement^{18 20 21} there is a rise

of tissue demand for oxygen which normally is met by an increase in cardiac output

2. Arterial blood oxygen content capacity and saturation

The oxygen in the blood is chiefly combined with the haemoglobin of the red blood cells with about 0.3 cc being dissolved in the plasma of 100 cc of the whole blood. The oxygen content is ordinarily expressed in volumes percent or the cc of oxygen contained in 100 cc of blood. The oxygen capacity varies directly with the concentration of haemoglobin 1 gm of which combines with 1.33 cc of oxygen. Under normal circumstances it may be expressed by the number of cc of oxygen contained in a 100 cc of blood fully oxygenated by exposure to room air. The oxygen saturation of the blood is its content expressed as a percentage of its capacity i.e. the percent saturation is equal to $\text{content/capacity} \times 100 = \%$ saturation

If the capacity of the blood to hold oxygen is 20 cc per 100 cc and its content 19 cc then that blood is 95% saturated. If in a polycythemic patient the capacity is 25 cc and its content 23.75 cc then that blood is also 95% saturated. Similarly in a case of polycythemia with a capacity of 24 volumes % even if the oxygen content of the arterial blood is higher than normal namely 21 volumes % in terms of capacity it is unsaturated (only 87.5%). In anemia on the other hand the saturation may be 100% although the capacity may be as low as the content of the normal venous blood i.e. 14 to 15 volumes %. The capacity in cases of polycythemia or anemia, primary or secondary would be high or low respectively. The highest observed in our experience is 28.4 vols

Some laboratories prefer to report the blood oxygen content as a % saturation because it expresses the content in terms of the capacity. It is believed however that the volumes % content and capacity are a better way of expressing the oxygen values of blood. The determinations at this laboratory were done by analysing the bloods by Van Slyke's manometric apparatus by the technique described by Van Slyke and Neil¹⁴

The percent saturation of oxygen can be obtained directly by the spectrophotometric or oximetric recordings. Such instruments unlike gas analysis record only the oxygen combined with the haemoglobin and disregard the amount dissolved in the plasma (0.3 cc as mentioned before). It is extremely important therefore to clearly understand the relationship between the directly read oxygen saturation on the oximeter or photometer and on the Van Slyke apparatus

The lower limit for normal arterial oxygen saturation is 94%. In the absence of pulmonary oedema or other complications the patients

with marked cardiac decompensation do not necessarily show diminished arterial oxygen saturation. When present² the reduced oxygenation in uncomplicated cardiac patients usually does not fall below 85%. During exercise little change occurs in the arterial oxygen saturation from the resting saturation despite decompensation unless associated with significant pulmonary disease. The arterial oxygen saturation may even rise slightly due to the increased ventilation. All decrease in a cardiac patient below 94% is important because in that range of dissociation curve smaller changes in saturation corresponds to higher changes in tension.^{3,4,5}

When arterial unsaturation is present in an acquired heart disease without a shunt it may reflect inefficient respiration impaired mixing in the lungs oedema of the alveolar walls and some times as described in mitral stenosis organic changes in alveolar epithelium.⁶ The tachypnoea of the decompensated cardiac patient can also lower arterial oxygen saturation.^{7,8}

Normally incomplete saturation of the arterial blood may result from the following causes —

- 1 The partial pressures of oxygen in different parts of alveolar system vary. Alveoli having higher partial pressure than 100 mm may not raise the saturation of haemoglobin in the blood any more while alveoli having partial pressure less than 80 mm cannot oxygenate the blood to the fullest extent.⁹
- 2 Even if the blood is 100% saturated in alveolar capillaries by the time it reaches the left heart it is slightly diluted by blood from the bronchial veins and some of the thebesian veins draining a part of the myocardium.
- 3 Unlike carbon dioxide blood in alveolar capillaries may not be in complete oxygen equilibrium with the alveolar air or want of adequate speed diffusion across the membrane separating blood and air.⁶

Although the causes of incomplete saturation of the arterial blood are known it has been very difficult to establish any correlation between the degree of decompensation and the arterial saturation. Nevertheless in cardiacs having an arterial saturation below 90% severe disability is present but the converse is not true i.e. the patient having severe dyspnoea or orthopnoea may have normal or only slightly reduced arterial oxygen saturation.^{15,20} During exercise there is no reason to expect any drop in the peripheral arterial oxygen saturation except in cardiacs going into pulmonary oedema. Indeed slight improvement in oxygenation may occur because of the increased ventilatory excursion.

3 Mixed venous blood oxygen content, capacity and saturation

Normally the right heart blood at rest is 75% saturated or contains about 14.5 vols of oxygen. The capacity of venous blood is the same as that of the arterial blood. Diminished oxygen in the right heart blood during cardiac decompensation is constantly found.^{9, 21, 2}

In a decompensated cardiac patient the tissues have to satisfy their need for oxygen from whatever amount of blood that is circulating through them. The extraction ratio per unit volume of the diminished blood supply is therefore raised. Thus with the reduction in cardiac output during cardiac decompensation marked changes may occur in the mixed venous blood.

In a compensated cardiac patient myocardium has a very poor reserve power and therefore when the oxygen need of the tissue increases during exercise the cardiac output does not rise proportionally. Here the only way for the tissue to get more oxygen is to derive even more of it from the limited volume of blood that is flowing through it.²² Thus if the myocardium is not able to raise its output proportionally to the elevated oxygen need naturally the mixed venous blood has to give up proportionately that much more oxygen.

4 Arterio venous oxygen difference

The tip of the catheter is kept in the main pulmonary artery all the time when the patient is breathing through a closed circuit for determination of oxygen consumption. The blood samples are drawn simultaneously from an indwelling needle in one of the accessible arteries and from the pulmonary artery through the catheter. The oxygenated arterial blood represents that going to the peripheral tissues while the pulmonary artery blood is well mixed venous blood from the tissue.

The arterio venous difference in the oxygen content represents the amount of oxygen taken up by the tissues for utilization during peripheral circulation per 100 cc of blood. Normally the arterio venous oxygen difference falls in the range of 10 to 55 vol %.

During cardiac decompensation in low output failure the arterio venous oxygen difference averages higher than 6 vol % but there is considerable overlapping of it between a normal and a deranged haemodynamic system. This greater arterio venous difference of oxygen per unit of blood results from the diminished blood flow. In high output failure the arterio venous oxygen difference is proportionally small. Therefore the arterio venous difference would vary inversely as the amount of blood flow and directly as the degree of decompensation.

5 Cardiac output, Cardiac index

The cardiac output is the amount of blood flowing per minute out of the heart. Because the cardiac output varies with the oxygen consumption and therefore the surface area it is expressed as the cardiac index or the cardiac output per minute per sq meter of the body surface area. The normal resting cardiac index is 3.2 to 3.3 litres per minute in adults and slightly ¹ ² higher in children. The cardiac index is diminished in an upright posture in prolonged standing ³ and by holding breath in inspiration as in valsalva because of diminished venous return. However the cardiac output can go as high as 36 litres per minute in athletes during competition.

Nature has provided several mechanisms to maintain the cardiac output under physiological and pathological stress and strain on the myocardium such as under exercise and congestive heart failure. The following factors can be considered as the compensatory factors in order to maintain an adequate output.

- 1 Heart rate. The cardiac output is the product of stroke volume and heart rate. In a normal person the heart rate increases to a certain extent under any physiological stress. In a decompensated myocardium the heart rate increases disproportionately with any additional stress. Thus up to a certain limit increase in heart rate increases the cardiac output.
- 2 Stroke output. The stroke output increases to a certain extent until all the cardiac reserve is finished. An attempt then is directed towards the hypertrophy of the ventricular musculature to raise the stroke volume. Normal heart under exercise will raise both the stroke volume and the heart rate but the failing heart can rarely raise the stroke volume under exercise and hence the minute output has got to be raised mostly by raising the heart rate out of all proportions to the stroke volume. In congestive cardiac failure slightest exertion will produce considerable degree of tachycardia without any significant rise in the stroke volume because after a certain point in the development of tachycardia there is not diastolic filling enough to fill the ventricles to accomplish any significant increase in a stroke volume.
- 3 Raising the blood volume. When the maintenance of an adequate output fails with the simple compensatory mechanisms like increased heart rate stroke volume and cardiac enlargement then the restoration of the cardiac output may occur by increase in blood volume. The progressive increase in the circulating blood volume is a fundamental homeostatic compensatory mechanism.

However this increased blood volume itself results into symptoms which we call congestive cardiac failure. Thus up to an optimum physiologic limit increased blood volume produces a higher venous return resulting in an increased ventricular diastolic volume and subsequently in an augmented cardiac output.⁴⁷ However beyond this optimum limit increase in blood volume is not able to produce greater cardiac filling nor greater cardiac output because there occurs a pronounced rise in pressure within the cardiac chambers. This leads to the decrease in veno atrial pressure difference which = the effective filling pressure.⁴⁸ This happens in later stages of congestive failure when the cardiac output is considerably diminished.

4. **Redistribution of blood flow.** Whenever the cardiac output falls rapidly or severely arteriolar vasoconstriction is an important mechanism. Arteriolar vasoconstriction of the splanchnic vessels and the extremities spares a greater share of the output proportionally for the vital organs such as brain and the heart.⁴⁹ The diminished renal flow and therefore the retention of sodium and water due initially to a low cardiac output has been of particular interest as it increases the blood volume and the venous return. Although this may transiently augment the cardiac output it ultimately increases the strain and congestion and leads to further increase in failure.

As has been mentioned before during the early stages of cardiac failure the resting cardiac index may be in normal range^{50,51} though there is initially considerable overlap of values. As a rule in our experience coinciding with that of others,⁵² patients having a cardiac index below 2.5 will be more or less incapacitated. The degree of symptomatology however will vary both with the patient's personality and other mechanism of physiologic protection such as an elevation of pulmonary arteriolar resistance etc etc. In advanced failure the cardiac index can go quite low in our experience down to 1.0. The patients in cardiac failure during exercise⁵³ cannot increase their cardiac output in proportion to the body's increased needs. In other words in a congestive cardiac if the O_2 consumption rises say by 100% the cardiac index may rise by 10 or 15% only and the arterio venous oxygen difference is not able to make up the deficit. The failing heart therefore even if it is able to keep the patient symptomless at rest is unable in its adaptability to cope with the additional stress.⁵⁴ In a normal circulation for every 1 cc rise in oxygen consumption cardiac output is raised by 6 cc but in a failing heart it may be about 3 cc or less for every 1 cc rise in oxygen consumption. This is a constant observation of a disproportionate rise between the oxygen consumption and minute output.

The cardiac index when extremely low does indicate the severity of the disease. However it does not bear any constant relationship with the symptoms or the physical signs^{33 34 35} or the pathological changes in the myocardium or the pulmonary arterioles or capillaries because most of the symptoms of the congestive failure are caused to a great extent by the compensatory mechanisms rather than by the reduction in the minute output per se.

6 Methods of determining the cardiac output

- I
 - a Based on Fick's principle involving gaseous analysis
 - b Based on Fick's principle without gaseous analysis
- II
 - a Dilution method Gas rebreathing Ethyl iodide method
 - b Dye dilutions and the dilution of radio active substances
- III
 - a Roentgenokymography
 - b Pulse pressures and the velocity method
 - c Ballistocardiography
- I
 - a Methods based on Fick's principle involving gaseous analysis Out of all methods this is perhaps the most accurate and commonly practised¹⁴ It depends upon the oxygen exchange between blood and alveolar air in the lungs. The cardiac output is calculated by determining the oxygen (or any other gas given to breathe) content of mixed venous blood drawn through the catheter from the pulmonary artery, the peripheral arterial blood drawn simultaneously through an arterial needle and the minute pulmonary gas exchange at the same time. When the minute volume of pulmonary gas exchange (oxygen consumption) is divided by the arterio-venous difference of this gas in the blood the result is the number of cc of blood which took part in the delivery of the gas per minute.

This is the method practised conventionally at all cardiac centres during the study by cardiac catheterization.

- b Method based on Fick's principle without gaseous analysis¹⁵ The kidneys are used here as the basis for the exchange of a material sodium para aminohippurate (PAH) or its acetylated derivative paraacetylaminohippuric acid (PACA) is used as the test material mainly because it has a renal extraction of about 90%. A double lumen catheter is placed with the distal tip about 1 inch beyond the pulmonary valve in the pulmonary artery. Through this lumen a

constant amount of PAH or PACA is injected by a drip method (through an infusion pump) into the pulmonary artery and after equilibration mixed venous samples are collected from the proximal lumen in the right ventricle. Arterial blood is drawn from the brachial or the femoral artery for determining the amount of PAH or PACA. The mixed venous blood from the right ventricle is corrected for its changing plasma level. Simultaneous arterial and mixed venous blood contents can be determined. Hence the cardiac output can be calculated by the Fick's principle.

The other methods are only briefly mentioned below —

- II a The patient is breathing and rebreathing the same foreign gas like nitrous oxide, acetylene etc.⁴⁴ to secure equilibrium with the mixed venous blood.
- b Dye dilution and the dilution of the radio active substances are also used for the purpose. This method is useful only in a limited number of cases. Besides valid quantitative conclusions can be drawn only after repeated determinations.²⁰

III a Roentgenokymography

The stroke output is calculated by studying the volume changes of the heart by means of roentgenokymography. This method has been full of many errors.⁷

- b Pulse pressure and velocity method
This has been of dubious reliability.

c Ballistocardiography

This is very unreliable particularly in heart diseases and during inconstant heart rate.^{8, 41}

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Abramson D. I. E. M. Fierst and K. Flancha. Effect of muscular exercise upon the peripheral circulation in patient with the valvular heart disease. Jour Clin Invest. 21: 747, 1912.
2. Alt H. L. G. L. Walker and W. E. Smith. The cardiac output in heart disease. II. Effect of exercise on the circulation in patients with chronic rheumatic valvular disease, subacute rheumatic fever and complete heart block. Arch Int Med. 45: 958, 1930.
3. Barach A. L. and M. W. Richards Jr. Effects of treatment with oxygen in cardiac failure. Arch Int Med. 48: 33, 1911.

- 4 Barach A L and M N Woodwell Studies in oxygen therapy with determinations of the blood gases I in cardiac insufficiency and related conditions *Arch Int Med* 24 367 1911
- 5 Bazett H C I B Laplace and J C Scott The estimation of cardiac output from blood pressure and pulse wave velocity measurements on subjects with cardiovascular diseases I Cardiovascular diseases other than aortic regurgitation *Am Heart Jour* 2 737 1941
- 6 Berggren S M The oxygen deficit of arterial blood caused by non ventilating parts of the lung *Act Medica Scandinav* 4 Supple VI 1942
- 7 Cathcart T Richard Field W W Richards D W Jr Comparison of cardiac output determined by ballistocardiography (Nickerson apparatus) and by direct Fick's method *Jour Clin Invest* 1 5 1935
- 8 Courmand A H A Ranges and R L Riley Comparison of results of the normal ballistocardiogram and direct Fick's method in measuring the cardiac output *Jour Clin Invest* 21 287 1942
- 9 Courmand A Riley R L Bradley S E Breed E S Noble W P Lauson H M Gregerson M J and Richards D W Jr Studies on the circulation in clinical shock *Surgery* 13 964 1943
- 10 Courmand A R L Riley E S Breed E De F Baldwin and D W Richards Jr Measurements of cardiac output in man using the technique of catheterization of the right auricle or ventricle *Jour Clin Invest* 24 116 1945
- 11 Cullen G E T R Harrison J A Calhoun W E Wilkins and V M Tims Studies in congestive heart failure XVIII The relation of dyspnea on exertion to the oxygen saturation and acid base condition of blood *Jour Clin Invest* 10 807 1931
- 12 Epersen T Studies of the cardiac output and related circulatory function especially in patients with congestive heart failure *Acta Med Scandinav* 108 133 1941
- 13 Friedberg C A Diseases of the heart W B Saunders company Philadelphia and London 1926
- 14 Goldbloom A A Clinical studies in circulatory adjustments III Clinical evaluation of cardiac output studies *Inter Clin* 46 206 1936
- 15 Gorlin R Haynes F W Goodale W T Sawyer C G Dot J W and Dexter L Studies of the circulatory dynamics in mitral stenosis *Am Heart Jour* 41 10 1931
- 16 Grollman A B Friedman G Clark and T R Harrison Studies in congestive heart failure XXIII A Critical study of methods for determining the cardiac output in patients with cardiac disease *Jour Clin Invest* 1 51 1933
- 17 Grollman A The cardiac output of man in health and disease Springfield Ill 193
- 18 Grollman A Physiological variations in the cardiac output of man VI The value of the cardiac output of normal individuals in basal resting condition *Am Jour Physio* 90 210 1929

- 19 Gro sman J Weston R E and Leiter L A method for determining the cardiac output by the direct Fick's principle without gas analysis Jour Clin Invest 3 161 1933
- 20 Hamilton W R R L Riley A M Attkah A Courmand D M Fowell A Himmelstein R E Noble J W Remington D W Richards Jr N C Wheeler and A C Witham Comparison of the Fick method and dye injection methods of measuring the cardiac output in man Am Jour Physiol 153 309 1948
- 1 Harrison T H and Wilkins W E Quoted in Harrison T R Heart failure 2nd edition Baltimore Williams and Wilkins 1939 p 86
Harrison T R B Friedman G Clerk and H Reink The cardiac output in relation to cardiac failure Arch Int Med 54 239 1934
- 23 Harrop G A Jr The oxygen and carbon dioxide content of arterial and of venous blood in normal individuals and in patients with anemia and heart disease Jour Exper Med 50 241 1919
- 4 Henderson Y and Haggard H W Am Jour Physiol 73 13 1923
82 497 1927
- 25 Hickam J B and W H Cargill Effect of exercise on cardiac output and pulmonary arterial pressure in normal persons and in patients with cardiovascular disease and pulmonary emphysema Jour Clin Invest 10 1948
- 26 Himwich H E and R O Loebel The oxygen saturation of haemoglobin in the arterial blood of working patients Jour Clin Invest 3 113 19 8
- 7 Keys A and H I Friedell Measurement of the stroke volume of the human heart from roentgenograms Simultaneous roentgenokymographic and acetylene—rebreathing experiment Am Jour Physiol 26 141 1939
- 28 Larabee W F Parker R L and Edwards J E Pathology of intra pulmonary arteries and arterioles in Mitral Stenosis Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic 24 116 June 8 1949
- 9 Laurence B E Richard A Bloomfield G A Graham O J Greenberg H N Hultgren H Krau George Maresh J G Mebane P H Pfeifer L A Selverstone Studies in Mitral Stenosis Arch Int Med 88 515 1951
- 0 Lundsgaard C Studies of oxygen in the venous blood II Studies of the oxygen unsaturation in the venous blood of a group of patients with circulatory disturbances Jour Exper Med 119 1918 a
- 31 Lundsgaard C Studies of oxygen in the venous blood III Determinations on five patients with compensated circulatory disturbances Jour Exper Med 27 199 1918 b
- 32 Lundsgaard C Studies of oxygen in the venous blood IV Determination on five patients with uncompensated circulatory disturbances Jour Exper Med 27 219 1918 c
- 33 Marshall G and Perry Kenneth M A Diseases of the heart Butterworth & Co (publishers) Ltd London 1952

- 34 McGuire J V Haugenstein and R Shore The cardiac output in heart disease determined by the direct Fick method including comparative determinations by the acetylene method Arch Int Med 60 1034 1931
- 35 McGuire J R Shore V Haugenstein and F Goldman Relation of cardiac output to congestive heart failure Arch Int Med 63 469 1939 a
- 36 McGuire J R Shore V Haugenstein and F Goldman Influence of exercise on cardiac output in congestive heart failure Arch Int Med 63 469 1939 b
- 37 McMichael J The output of the heart in congestive heart failure Quart J Med 3 331 1933 a
- 38 McMichael J and Sharpey Shiffer F P Brit Heart Jour 6 31 1944 Quart J Med 3 123 1944
- 39 Meakins J Harmful effects of shallow breathing with special reference to pneumonia Arch Int Med 5 1 1920
- 40 Meakins J and M B Davieam Observations on the gases in human arterial and venous blood J Path & Bact 23 451 1920
- 41 Nickerson J L J V Warren and E S Bannon The cardiac output in man Studies with the low frequency critically damped ballistocardiograph and the method of right atrial catheterization J Clin Investigation 26 1 1947
- 42 Nielsen H E Clinical investigations into the cardiac output of patients with compensated heart disease during rest and during muscular work Act Med—Scandinav 92 223 1931
- 43 Patterson S W and Starling E H J Physio 48 257 1914
- 44 Peters J P and Van Slyke D H Quantitative clinical chemistry Vol II Methods Williams and Williams company Baltimore 1932
- 45 Prime F J and McMichael J Applied physiology of respiration of the chest Butterworth & Co 19, (publishers) Ltd London England
- 46 Richard D W Jr and A L Barach Prolonged residence in high oxygen atmospheres Effects on normal individual and on patients with chronic cardiac and pulmonary insufficiency Quart J Med 3 437 1934
- 47 Richards D W Jr Cardiac output by the catheterization technique in various clinical conditions Federations Proc 4 215 1945
- 48 Starr I and C J Gamble An improved method of determination of cardiac output in man by means of ethyl iodine Am J Physio 87 450 1928
- 49 Starr I Horwitz O Mayock R L and Krumbhar E B Standardization of Ballistocardiography by stimulation of heart's function at necropsy with a clinical method for estimation of cardiac strength and normal standards for it Circulation 1 10,3 1930
- 50 Starr I I Joans The relation between oxygen consumption and cardiac output in the presence and in the absence of the cardiac diseases Am J Med Sc 4 5 1912

51. Stead E A Jr J V Warren A J Merrill and E S Brannon The cardiac output in male subjects as measured by the technique of right atrial catheterization. Normal values with observations on the effects of anxiety and tilting. J Clin Investigation 21 326 1949
 52. Stead E A Jr J V Warren and E S Brannon Cardiac output in congestive heart failure. An analysis of the reasons for the lack of close correlation between the symptoms of heart failure and the resting cardiac output. Am Heart Jour 35 529 1948
- Weiss S and L B Ellis Oxygen utilization and lactic acid production in the extremities during rest and exercise in subjects with normal and in those with diseased cardiovascular system. Arch Int Med 55 663 1945
-

CHAPTER VII

CALCULATIONS

Vascular resistances

This is analogous to the resistance in the electrical circuit and it is conventionally estimated by Poiseuille's law¹¹ which is based on rigid tube system and continuous flow. As the cardiovascular system has a pulsatile flow and elastic walls the data obtained from such equations may not be very exact.

In any given circuit of fluid

$$\text{Resistance} = \frac{\text{Pressure gradient}}{\text{Volume of flow per unit time}}$$

In order to standardise this way of expression it may be expressed in C.G.S. system (absolute units of fundamental units of force)

Resistance is equal to

$$\frac{\text{Press grad in mm Hg} \times 98117 \text{ (force of gravity)} \times 13.59 \text{ (sp. gr. of Hg)}}{\text{Blood flow in cc per second}}$$

Now the pressure in mm of Hg must be converted into dynes/cm² and flow expressed in litres per minute must be converted into cm³/second. Thus the equation becomes

$$\text{Resistance} = \frac{\text{Press grad in mm Hg}}{\text{Cardiac output}} \times \frac{13.59 \times 98117 \text{ dynes/cm}^2}{1000 \text{ cm}^3/60 \text{ seconds}}$$

$$\text{or} = \frac{\text{Press gradient}}{\text{Cardiac output}} \times 60 \times 1333.4 \text{ dynes/second cm}^2$$

Applying this formula (first used by Aperia 1940)¹ to

1. Pulmonary arteriolar resistance =

$$\frac{\text{Pum art mean} - \text{Pulm ven mean}}{\text{Cardiac output}} \times 60 \times 1333.4$$

$$\text{or} = \frac{\text{Pulm art mean} - \text{Pulm arterial wedge mean}}{\text{Cardiac output}} \times 60 \times 1333.4$$

Normal average by various laboratories differs from 70 to 120. In order to be on the safer side values above 200 only should be considered pathological. The upper limit of normal accepted in the present study is 150. The pulmonary arteriolar resistance

calculated as shown above certainly indicates the condition of the pulmonary capillaries at the time of the study. Any histological or physiological changes leading to the narrowing of the pulmonary capillary bed is immediately reflected through the resistance. The pulmonary arteriolar resistances in normal individuals have almost a linear correlation with the pulmonary artery diastolic pressures, pulmonary artery systolic pressures and still better correlation with the pulmonary artery mean pressures. In normal individual the increase in the pulmonary arteriolar resistance due to any cause is associated with the elevation of the pulmonary artery systolic, pulmonary artery diastolic and the pulmonary artery mean pressures proportionally.

- 2 Total pulmonary resistance (including the resistance beyond pulmonary capillaries)

$$= \frac{\text{Pulmonary artery mean} - 0}{\text{cardiac output}} \quad \times 60 \times 1333.4$$

The upper limit of normal taken during the present study is 250

- 3 Mitral resistance (including the resistance offered by the left ventricle during diastole)

$$= \frac{\text{Pulm art wedge mean}}{\text{cardiac output}} \quad \times 60 \times 1333.4$$

- 4 Mitral valve resistance (excluding the resistance offered by the left ventricle during diastole)

$$= \frac{\text{Pulm art wedge mean} - 5}{\text{cardiac output}} \quad \times 60 \times 1333.4$$

(5 is the assumed left ventricular diastolic pressure)

The validity of this formula is based on the assumption that the left ventricular diastolic mean pressure is 5 mm Hg which cannot be too far from correct. However if left sided pressures are measured the resistance can be calculated in more certain terms.

- 5 Systematic resistance (including resistance offered by the right ventricle during diastole)

$$= \frac{\text{Brach art mean} - 0}{\text{cardiac output}} \quad \times 60 \times 1333.4$$

Accepted limits of normal range is from 700 to 1900 units * *

Similarly the resistance of the tricuspid valve in tricuspid stenosis and pulmonic valve in pulmonic stenosis can be calcu

lated by proper substitution of the data in the formula for resistance of the mitral valve

Right ventricular pressure work Left ventricular pressure work

The total energy produced by the heart is split into two parts namely heat and mechanical energy. There is no way of measuring the heat energy. The mechanical energy therefore is the only calculable part of the total work performed by the ventricles. This mechanical energy is spent in two directions —

- i. In ejecting a definite volume of blood into the aorta or the pulmonary artery against pressure
- ii. In giving the momentum to that volume of blood which is ejected

The present study is concerned with the work done by each ventricle in ejecting a volume of blood only. This is only a pressure work which is a fraction of the total work performed.

Work done =

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{volume of systolic} \\ \text{ejection} \end{array} \right\} \times \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{Mean elevation of pressure} \\ \text{accompanied by that parti} \\ \text{cular ventricle} \end{array} \right\}$$

In order to express it in a CGS system and in a standard way for comparative purposes the following formula are generally accepted —

Right ventricular pressure work =

$$\frac{\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{cardiac index} \\ \times \\ 1055 \\ \text{sp gr of blood} \end{array} \right\} \times \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{Pulm art mean} \\ - \text{Right atrial} \\ \text{mean i.e. pressure} \\ \text{elevation by RV} \end{array} \right\} \times 13.59 \text{ (sp gr of Hg)}}{1000}$$

Kgm per minute per sq meter

With a normal range of pulmonary pressures the right ventricle generally does not have to work beyond 0.5 to 0.6 Kgm per min per sq meter

Similarly left ventricular pressure work =

$$\frac{\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{cardiac index} \\ \times \\ 1055 \end{array} \right\} \times \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{Brach art mean} \\ - \\ 5 \text{ (L V dias pres)} \end{array} \right\} \times 13.59}{1000}$$

Within a normal range of systematic pressures the left ventricular pressure work does not usually rise more than 4 to 5 times the right ventricular pressure work.

Diastolic filling period Systolic ejection period

The exact estimation of the diastolic filling period and the systolic ejection period of the left ventricle can only be obtained from the simultaneous pressure tracings from the left atrium left ventricle and the aorta. It is not however considered practical to obtain these tracings in routine cardiac catheterization. Gorlin et al suggested that the brachial artery tracing if used for calculating the diastolic filling period or the systolic ejection period gives values very close to those of Lombard cope method¹ and is believed that brachial artery tracing gives sufficiently consistent and valid results for the purposes of this measurement. The diastolic filling period of the left ventricle can be measured from the beginning of the diastolic notch to the beginning of the upstroke of the subsequent pulse. The diastolic filling period calculated this way however includes the isometric contraction and relaxation but in mitral stenosis the atrio ventricular flow probably occurs during a part of these phase and therefore these errors are minimized in mitral stenosis.

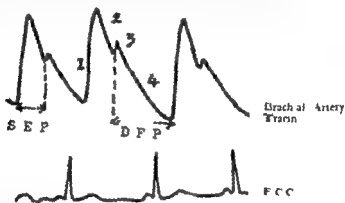


Fig. 1

Simultaneous brachial artery tracing and the ECG

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 Ascending limb | 4 Post-diastolic segment |
| 2 Pre-diastolic segment | DFP Diastolic Filling Period |
| 3 Diastolic notch | SEP Systolic Ejection Period |

The systolic ejection period of the left ventricle is measured from the beginning of the upstroke to the beginning of the diastolic notch of the same pressure pulse. However systolic ejection period calculated this way excludes the period of isometric contraction and relaxation although in gross mitral insufficiency the regurgitation probably begins during a part of isometric contraction and continues partly during isometric relaxation. Therefore the values obtained for systolic ejection period is little smaller than the actual. The regurgitation in mitral insufficiency can occur only when the aortic ventricular pressure gradient of diastole

is reversed in systole. This reversal of gradient occurs only late in isometric contraction period and continues only in the beginning of the isometric relaxation period because of the elevated left atrial pressure and the time lag occurring in the reversal of flow. Therefore the errors are minimized in mitral insufficiency.

The effect of exercise or tachycardia on the diastolic filling period or the systolic ejection period has been shown in the discussion on the normal arterial tracing.

Mitral valve stenotic area

From the two accepted formulæ in hydraulics Gorlin & Gorlin¹ first derived a formula for the calculation of the mitral valve stenotic area. In a system of two chambers communicating by a fixed orifice

$$1 \quad \text{Flow} = (Cc \times A_{or} \times \text{Velocity})$$

where Cc is the coefficient of contraction

$$2 \quad \text{Velocity}^2 = C_v^2 \times 2gh$$

where g is the force of gravity

h is the pressure gradient

C_v is the coefficient of velocity

(as only a part of pressure is converted into velocity)

$$\text{or Velocity} = C_v \times \sqrt{2gh}$$

Solving these two equations for

$$A_{or} = \frac{\text{Flow}}{Cc \times C_v \times \sqrt{2gh}}$$

($Cc \times C_v$) value has been derived by Gorlin and Gorlin¹ by comparing the calculated valve areas to actual measured areas at autopsy. ($Cc \times C_v$) value is different for different valves. Because of our limited knowledge of the circulatory haemodynamics this value only supposedly corrects for several practical limitations in the methods. This correction factor also includes the pressure conversion factor from mm. of Hg to cms. of water. In case of mitral stenosis the formula has been derived as follows —

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area} &\approx \frac{\text{Flow}}{C \times \sqrt{2 \times 980 \times P_1 - P_2}} \\ &\approx \frac{\text{Flow}}{C \times 44.5 \sqrt{P_1 - P_2}} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{\text{Mitral valvular flow}}{C \cdot 445 \sqrt{PW_m - 5}}$$

5 is the assumed left ventricular diastolic pressure
Pulmonary arterial wedge pressure (PWm) is assumed
equal to the left atrial mean which is the driving
pressure head across the mitral valve and the mitral
valvular flow is the rate of flow across the mitral valve
ie flow per diastolic second which is equal to

$$\frac{\text{Cardiac Output}}{\text{Diastolic filling period in seconds}}$$

Substituting the value of C as has been worked out by Gorlin & Gorlin¹

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mitral Valve Stenotic Area} &= \frac{\text{Mitral valvular flow}}{0.7 \times 445 \sqrt{PW_m - 5}} \\ &= \frac{\text{Cardiac output/ Dias filling period}}{81 \sqrt{PW_m - 5}} \\ &= \frac{\text{Cardiac output}}{81 \times \text{Dias Filling period} \times \sqrt{PW_m - 5}} \end{aligned}$$

If the gradient (PWm — 5) is too small formula is likely to give
erroneous results In these cases exercise will raise the gradient
(PWm — 5) Validity of this formula has been questioned by some
people in the field but in our experience it has been of value The
applicability of this formula exists only in the presence of pure mitral
stenosis without any regurgitation

Mitral valve regurgitant area —

Mitral regurgitation occurs during the systolic ejection period of the
left ventricle By the same formula as in mitral valve stenotic area

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area} &= \frac{\text{Flow}}{C_c C_v \sqrt{2gh}} \\ &= \frac{\text{Rate of regurgitant flow during ventricular systole}}{C \cdot 445 \sqrt{h_1 - h_2}} \\ &= \frac{\text{Rate of regurgitant flow per systolic second}}{C \cdot 445 \sqrt{LV \text{ sys mean} - LA \text{ Mean}}} \\ &= \frac{\text{Regurgitant flow/ Systolic ejection period}}{C \cdot 445 \sqrt{LV \text{ sys mean} - LA \text{ mean}}} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{\text{Regurgitant flow}}{C \times \text{Systolic period} \times 415 \times \sqrt{V_L - V_{\text{Systolic mean}}} - L \times A_{\text{mean}}}$$

$$= \frac{\text{Total regurgitant flow}}{C \times SEP \times 415 \times \sqrt{V_{\text{Brich art sys mean}}} - L \times A_{\text{mean}}}$$

The value of C has been calculated by Gorlin & Dexter mostly on hypothetical considerations and approximate value suggested by them is 0.8

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Regurgitant flow} &= \text{Total left vent inflow} - \text{systemic output} \\ &= \text{Total mitral valve flow} - \text{cardiac output} \end{aligned}$$

Substituting the value of mitral valve flow from the formula for mitral valve stenotic area

$$\text{Total mit val flow} = M V \text{ Sten area} \times D_{\text{Diast fill period}} \times 31 \times \sqrt{P_{Wm} - 5}$$

We get

$$\begin{aligned} M V \text{ Regurg Area} &= \frac{\text{Total M V flow} - \text{cardiac output}}{0.8 \times 415 \times SEP \times \sqrt{V_{\text{Brich art sys mean}}} - L \times A_{\text{mean}}} \\ &= \frac{M V \text{ sten area} \times D_{\text{FP}} \times 31 \times \sqrt{P_{Wm} - 5} - \text{card output}}{0.8 \times SEP \times \sqrt{V_{\text{Br art sys mean}}} - P_{Wm}} \end{aligned}$$

There is no way of estimating the mitral valve stenotic area in the presence of regurgitation and therefore there is no direct practical application of this formula

No attempt was made in cases studied at this laboratory to estimate quantitatively the degree of regurgitation from this formula. However it is claimed that the ratio $\frac{\text{Regurgitant area}}{\text{Stenotic area}}$ can be estimated and can be used for the further evaluation of the results of mitral commissurotomy. Improvement in function occurs due to the increase in the mitral valve stenotic area and decrease in the mitral valve regurgitant area. In either case the ratio $\frac{\text{Mit Val Reg Area}}{\text{Mit Val Ste Area}}$ will diminish.

This formula although interesting invites much criticism mainly because it involves many presumed and assumed indirect measurements and values.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Aperia A. Haemodynamical studies. *Scandinav Arch F Physio Supple* 16 83 1940

- 2 Dexter L Dow J W Hayne F W Whittenberger J L Ferris B G Goodale W T and Hellems H K Studies of the pulmonary circulation in man at rest Normal variations and the inter relations between increased pulmonary blood flow elevated pulmonary arterial pressure and high pulmonary capillary pressures Jour Clin Invest 29 60 1950
 - 3 Gorlin R Haynes F W Goodale W T Sawyer C G Dow J W and Dexter L Studies of circulatory dynamics in mitral stenosis II Altered dynamics at rest Am Heart Jour 41 30 1951
 - 4 Gorlin R and Gorlin S G Hydraulic formula for calculation of the area of the stenotic mitral valve other cardiac valves and central circulatory shunts I Am Heart Jour 41 1 1951
Gorlin R and Dexter L Hydraulic formula for calculation of the cross sectional area of mitral valve during regurgitation Am Heart Jour 43 1881 1952
 - 5 Langerlof H and Werko L Studies on the circulation in man II Normal values for cardiac output and pressure in right auricle right ventricle and pulmonary artery Act Physio Scandinav 16 75 1948
 - 6 Lombard W P and Cope O M Effect of pulse rate on the length of the systoles and diastoles of the normal human heart in the standing position Am Jour Physio 107 4 1934
 - 7 Lombard W P and Cope O M Effect of posture on the length of the systole of the human heart Am Jour Physio 49 140 1919
 - 8 Richards D W Jr Cardiac output by catheterization technique in various clinical conditions Federation Proc 4 1 1945
 - 9 Rodrigo T A Estimation of valve area and valvular resistance Introduced by Snellen H A Am Heart Jour 45 1 1953
 - 10 Wiggers C J Physiology in health and disease Lea & Febiger Philadelphia 1949
-

Vi-Dayl'

It may seem like a small addition to your diet, but it's a big one.

Each 5 cc teaspoonful contains
Vitamin A 3000 Int. I units
Vitamin D (Vioosterol)
800 Int. I units

Thiamine	
Hydrochloride	15 mg
Riboflavin	12 mg
Ascorbic Acid	40 mg
Vitamin B ₁₂ Activity	3 mcg
(by microbiological assay)	
Nicotinamide	10 mg
Pyridoxine	
Hydrochloride	1 mg
In a palatable mixture	
Alcohol not more than 1% v/v	

Supplied in 3 oz, 8 oz and 16 oz Bottles

ABBOTT LABORATORIES
(INDIA) PRIVATE LIMITED
GPO Box 1334 Bombay

Please mention this Journal when writing to the Advertisers

*With the
Compliments*

OF

NEO PHARMA PRIVATE LTD

KASTUR BLOSS JAMSHI DJ TAT R AD
CHURCHATE REC NATION 831 BAY 1



SANBORN

**The Greatest Name
in
Heart-Testing Equipment**



Distributed Internationally by

**PICKER INTERNATIONAL
CORPORATION**

(INCORPORATED IN THE USA WITH LIMITED LIABILITY)

**J. K. Building,
Dougall Road
Ballard Estate
BOMBAY**

**15/1 Stephen House
Dilhouse Square
CALCUTTA**

**4/5 Club House Road
Mount Road
MADRAS**

FERRETON "OPIL"

A palatable liquid preparation of iron in massive dosage with Liver Extract Vitamin B₁₂ Folic Acid Nicotinamide Calcium Phosphorus Manganese and Cobalt

COMPOSITION

Each fl oz. Contains

Ferrous Gluconate	2 G	Calcium Hypophosphite	65 mg
Liver Extract		Sodium Glycerophosphate	55 mg
of fresh liver	14 G	Sodium Chloride	19.5 mg
Folic Acid	25 mg	Manganese Chloride	10 mg
Vitamin B ₁₂	25 mg	Cobalt Acetate	5 mg
Nicotinamide	15 mg	Flavoured Syrup	1 s

INDICATIONS

Intensive iron therapy, Anorexia Malnutrition Convalescence Macrocytic and microcytic anaemias nutritional anaemias of childhood and pregnancy chlorosis iron deficiency anaemias post haemorrhagic anaemias (e.g. Menorrhagia postpartum haemorrhage piles etc.) post infectious hypochromic and allied anaemias.

DOSAGE

One to two teaspoonful three times a day depending upon the degree of anaemia. In children ½ to 1 teaspoonful according to age.

Oriental Pharmaceutical Industries Limited

64/66 Tulsi pipe Road Malim BOMBAY 16



Treat the Patient as a whole...

In treating patients with stress¹
induced by infection the modern approach
emphasizes the logic of a dual clinical approach
In full recognition of this principle
Pfizer offers this new preparation for

Speedier control of infection
Faster convalescence

An integrated approach
to the therapy of infection

Tetracyn[®] SF

brand of tetracycline with vitamin

CAPSULES

250 mg bottles of 8, 16 & 100

ORAL SUSPENSION

125 mg per teaspoonful
2 fl. oz. (60 cc) bottles

Specific antimicrobial therapy
of choice for rapid control of the growth
of pathogenic invaders
Specific nutritional fortification
to bolster body defenses and speed recovery

Specific nutritional fortification combined with specific
antimicrobial therapy offers

prompt eradication of pathogenic organisms & reduced
susceptibility to disease speedier detoxification Facilitation of
tissue repair fewer complications quicker recovery even better
tolerability and allows the patient to good health more rapidly
Tetracycline is a safe, effective, well-tolerated antibiotic
with body-protective and anti-infective



World's Largest Producer of Antibiotics

1 MILLION TONS
MOHAWK

4 North of CH. 11 & C. 1

PFIZER EASTERN CORPORATION NEW YORK PANAMA 1952
E. C. D. A. but n. Ind.
RAVISON PHARMACEUTICALS LTD. P. O. BOX 1674 KENNETT

This image shows a close-up of a portion of the manuscript, highlighting a significant horizontal tear or fold that runs across the middle of the page. The text is arranged in a grid-like format, with columns of text separated by vertical lines. The paper appears aged and slightly discolored, with some visible wear and tear at the edges.

EXTRACTUM CORDIS TOTALIS
GRAL

HERZOLAN is a concentrated heart muscle extract containing all the important chemicals and the essential enzyme **Cytochrome C** present in the heart muscle. **HERZOLAN** is a natural food and nourishment for the degenerating heart muscle which quickly responds to this nourishment and regains normal activity (Ref. Abstract of World Medicine Sept 1950 No 1047 Science 104)



PACKING
BOTTLE OF 6 OZ

"HERZOLAN"
Exhaustive literature
sent on request

Сұрла

R D H B A Y S

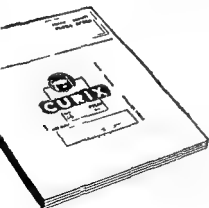
GEVAERT



CURIX X-RAY FILM

Exacting Radiologists prefer CURIX X Ray film for its remarkable contrast sharp definition and high speed. This film is specially manufactured and packed for use in the tropics. For dental radiography Gevaert

DENTUS rapid film is known for its high speed good contrast and clear images. Its emulsion is coated on a light blue base and neatly packed with a flexible lead covering protection. For screen photography Gevaert SCOPIX film G and B are available for green or blue fluorescent screens. It is a high speed film with a remarkable fine grain and excellent contrast.



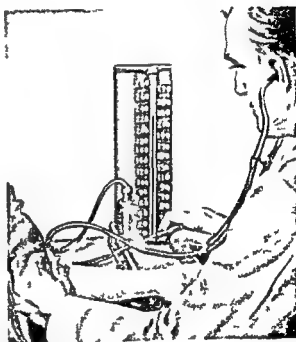
Be sure you specify **GEVAERT X-RAY FILMS**

ALLIED PHOTOGRAPHICS PRIVATE LIMITED
Bombay Calcutta Madras New Delhi

Adelphane^{*}

the
double
antihypertensive

for
more
severe
hypertension



Serpasil^{*}

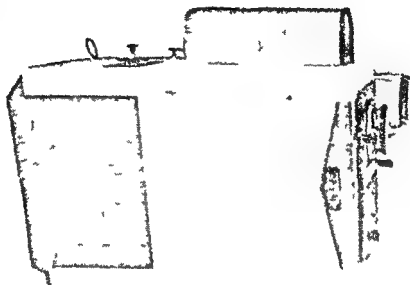
antihypertensive, bradycardiac, tranquilizer.

^{*} Registered Trade Mark

CIBA PHARMA PRIVATE LIMITED P O BOX NO 1123 BOMBAY

EDWARDS BONE & ARTERY DRYING UNIT

(Model BA 2)



The latest technique among the numerous medical applications of freeze drying is dehydration of bones and arteries for preservation until required for grafting in indication of the enormous potentialities of the method

It has been shown that freeze dried bones and arteries can be introduced into the living tissue of the patient without rejection and that such graftings act as a scaffold for gradual substitution by living bone and artery tissues

The Edwards Model BA 2 freeze dryer is specially for bone and artery drying and suitable for all variations of the technique. It comprises a refrigerated freezing bath for drying tube contained material and integral chamber in which vacuum drying proceeds, the material remaining frozen in its tube by the extraction of the latent heat of evaporation. Sublimed moisture is absorbed by phosphorous pentoxide desiccant contained in trays at the top of the vacuum chamber. The line from the vacuum pump to the chamber has a branch and valve so that the pump can be quickly connected to a header on which an artery tube is placed for vacuum sealing.

DISTRIBUTORS

The Scientific Instrument Company Ltd

Allahabad Bombay Calcutta Madras New Delhi

Part II

DIGI-CARDINE

Digitoxin Aminophylline Compound

Composition

Digitoxin 0.05 mg
Aminophylline 50.00 mg
in each tablet

ACTION AND USES

DIGI CARDINE like digitalis tones up the heart muscle stimulates the vagus mechanism slows and regulates the heartbeat increases cardiac output improves circulation and effects diuresis DIGI CARDINE adds the therapeutic action of aminophylline to that of digitoxin. In addition to its characteristic digitalis effect its aminophylline content helps to stimulate the myocardium to more vigorous contraction and amplifies the anti oedema effect by diuretic action.

ANALYSIS

<u>Digitoxin</u>	<u>Aminophylline</u>
Orally effective	• Orally effective
Absorbed readily	• Rapid action
Eliminated slowly	• Active diuretic
Prolonged action	• Myocardial stimulant
Crystalline pure product	• Bronchial relaxant
Stable	• Respiratory stimulant
High potency	• Bronchodilator
Uniform dosage	• Coronary vasodilator
Rapid action	• Renal vasodilator
Well tolerated	• General vasodilator
Few side effects	• Digitoxin synergiser
Cardiac tonic	• Cardiac tonic
Official in U S P XIV	• Official in U S P and B P

INDICATIONS

Congestive heart failure Auricular flutter Auricular fibrillation
Cardiac asthma

DOSAGE

DIGI CARDINE is specially recommended for patients who are already digitalized. The average dose is two DIGI CARDINE tablets which supply 0.1 mg digitoxin. The recommended maintenance dose is 1 to 4 tablets daily varying according to individual indications.

PACKING

Digi Cardine is supplied in bottles of 50 and 250 tablets

The ANGLO FRENCH DRUG CO (Eston) Private Ltd. 24 00
Tardeo Road, Bombay 7

CHAPTER 1

VALUE OF CARDIAC CATHETERIZATION IN STUDYING THE DYNAMICS OF MITRAL STENOSIS

The advent of cardiac surgery has been largely responsible for the increased enthusiasm in the study of the mitral valve lesions during the last few years. As a result the derangement of haemodynamics in mitral valve lesions is better understood today than at any time in the past. The history of mitral valve disease is still in the making and every day progress is being made. Nevertheless certain points have now been established by the clinician at the bedside, the surgeon at the operating table and the pathologist at autopsy.

Although cardiac catheterization studies are not absolutely necessary in every case of mitral disease only such studies can supply the following information which is critically required in the pre surgical evaluation —

- i Mitral valve stenotic area in pure mitral stenosis where there is discrepancy between the severity of symptoms and the clinically suspected degree of mitral stenosis
- ii Predominance of one mitral lesion over the other in double mitral lesions
- iii In pure mitral stenosis the predominant role of mechanical or myocardial factors
- iv Detection of associated lesions such as tricuspid or aortic lesions
- v Distinguishing mitral valve lesions from primary pulmonary hypertension, pericardial effusion etc

The study of mitral valve lesions by catheterization of the right side of the heart does not provide any direct information about the anatomical state of the mitral valve but only the state of right heart and pulmonary circulation as affected by the diseased mitral valve. However the study of right heart circulation has proved to be a very valuable addition to the armamentarium of the cardiologist for the evaluation of the mitral disease.

If a definite diagnosis of mitral stenosis can be made on the basis of clinical findings and usual investigations the right heart catheterization then provides a measure of severity of the stenosis thus providing infor-

mation regarding the relationship between the subjective symptoms of the patient and the degree of stenosis. Such information is very valuable to the cardiologist in recommending the surgical treatment of mitral stenosis.

In order to determine the predominance of mitral stenosis over mitral insufficiency when both are present pulmonary arterial wedge tracing obtained by right heart catheterization may provide useful information. In solving this not uncommon problem the clinician may have to take the help of left heart catheterization which provides the pressure tracing from the left atrium and the left ventricle.

The joint efforts of the physiologist, the cardiologist and the surgeon have certainly contributed much to the understanding and evaluation of the extent of mitral heart disease.

CHAPTER II

HAEMODYNAMIC CHANGES IN MITRAL STENOSIS

Gross haemodynamics (Two pressure systems)

Roughly the mitral valve opening has to be reduced considerably from a low normal of 4 cm^2 to 1.2 cm^2 before the compensatory mechanisms are exhausted

It has been conclusively shown in models that the partial obliteration of the mitral opening will essentially produce two pressure systems —

- i High pressure lesser circuit i.e. increased pressure in the left atrium pulmonary artery and the right ventricle
- ii Low pressure greater circuit i.e. diminished systolic ejection lower arterial pressure and mitral transient fall in venous pressure

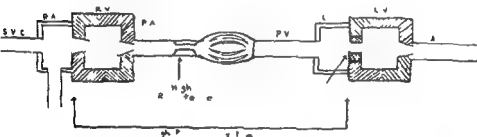


FIGURE 14

Schematic diagram showing the physiological changes of mitral stenosis (Two pressure systems)

SVC	Superior Vena Cava	IVC	Inferior Vena Cava
RA	Right Atrium	RV	Right Ventricle
PA	Pulmonary Artery	PC	Pulmonary Capillaries
PV	Pulmonary Veins	LA	Left Atrium
LV	Left Ventricle	MV	Mitral Valve

If as in the above figure the whole system is looked upon as a series of chambers and valves partial obstruction at any point in the system should be met by a proportionate rise in pressure to deal with the degree of obstruction. Thus stenosis of the mitral valve results in a high pressure area between the mitral valve and the right ventricle. As the channel between the mitral valve and the pulmonary valve is entirely unobstructed by any valve action the pressure shift is easily attained all along the system.

The high pressure system can be divided into two areas —

- i From the right ventricle to the secondary branches of the pulmonary artery

- ii From the mitral valve to the venous end of the pulmonary capillaries

Although the pressures remain high from the right ventricle to the left atrium the individual chambers maintain their independent characteristics of the pressure patterns. Pulmonary artery pressure patterns can be obtained with the tip of the catheter anywhere from the pulmonary valve to the secondary branches of the pulmonary artery. From the left atrium to the pulmonary veins the atrial type of the pressure patterns can be obtained. The right ventricle has to work much more in order to maintain this high pressure system.

Low pressure system

With a tight mitral valve the left ventricle will not be getting enough blood and hence the left ventricular systolic pressure and the stroke output will be reduced. As a result the arterial systolic pressure and the pulse pressure will become low.

This initial production of two pressure systems is very transient and may even be imperceptible at the onset.

In order to increase the flow past the mitral valve in mitral stenosis the following changes take place

- i Increased pressure gradient across the mitral valve
- ii Increased strength of atrial contraction (unless auricular fibrillation supervenes)
- iii Prolonged diastolic filling period of the left ventricle

For a variable length of time depending upon the severity of the stenosis the above mentioned compensatory mechanisms resist the haemodynamic changes in mitral stenosis. In the case of auricular fibrillation the compensatory mechanism is greatly handicapped.

RIGHT SIDED PRESSURES

Pressures in

- i Peripheral veins

Most authors agree that the venous pressure can be normal in a compensated organic heart disease¹ without any sign or symptom of congestive heart failure except perhaps in the instance of the tricuspid disease and constrictive pericarditis.

In a chronically decompensated cardiac peripheral venous pressures are high but the pressure gradient between the peri-

pheral veins and the right auricle normally seen is frequently reduced to a minimum. Increase in this pressure gradient between the venous pressure and the right auricle in a normal heart raises the venous inflow and hence the cardiac output. In decompensation however the failing heart is not able to dispose off all the blood that is coming in resulting in an increased diastolic volume and pressure in the ventricle. A raised auricular pressure is required to empty against this ventricular residuum.

After exercise in a decompensated heart the rise in the venous pressure is sustained for a longer time² because the failing heart takes a longer time to deal with the increased venous return.

There is no linear relationship between the height of venous pressure and the degree of cardiac decompensation. Measurements of the venous pressure therefore cannot be used as a test for cardiac function. Only serial determinations can help to judge or prognosticate the efficacy of the therapy.

ii Superior and inferior venous curve

As the catheter is passed from the peripheral vein towards the superior or inferior vena cava the pressure reduces progressively. As the catheter comes closer to the right atrium the phasic variations of the auricular type can be seen.

iii Right auricle

The pressure in the right auricle is usually raised in the presence of congestive heart failure and this elevation is relatively greater than what occurs in the peripheral veins. The gradient between them therefore falls markedly. High pressure in the right auricle results mainly because of the elevated right ventricular diastolic pressure^{1, 2, 3}.

The normal right atrial mean pressure is about 5 mm of Hg in mitral stenosis but if failure is present this pressure is generally found higher than normal i.e. between 5 and 12 mm of Hg. If a tricuspid stenosis is excluded the right atrial mean pressure can be taken for all practical purposes of calculations to represent the driving head of pressure to the right ventricle during diastole. The right atrial mean pressure may be elevated or not depending upon the ability of the right ventricle to perform the work load demanded of it.

Generally the high right atrial mean pressure is associated with a reduced cardiac output and therefore to that extent the height of the right atrial mean pressure is significant but the converse is not true as patients with a normal right atrial mean pressure can have a diminished cardiac output. Hence the right atrial

mean pressure is not indicative of the degree of cardiac decompensation

iv Right ventricular diastolic pressure

In a fully compensated congestive heart failure the right ventricular diastolic pressure is about 0. In the presence of incompletely compensated right sided failure the right ventricle is not able to discharge all the blood from it and therefore the diastolic pressure is slightly higher than 0. As long as the right ventricle is able to eject a normal stroke output under normal filling pressure it is considered adequate and the right ventricular diastolic pressure, the right atrial mean pressure and the peripheral venous pressure remain within normal limits. When the right ventricle becomes inadequate however these pressures begin to rise.

Some or all of the following changes may be observed during the catheterization in the presence of the right sided failure —

- a High peripheral venous pressure
- b Elevated right atrial mean pressure (to a relatively greater extent than the peripheral venous pressure)
- c Diminished pressure gradient between the peripheral veins and the right atrium
- d A rise in the mean right ventricular diastolic pressure. This diastolic elevation is often initiated by an early diastolic dip followed by arching up to a plateau like mid and late diastolic rise.
- e A right ventricular mean systolic pressure rise
- f Pulmonary hypertension

Right ventricular systolic and mean

There occurs a definite rise in both of upon the total pulmonary resistance the right ventricle has to work. The pressure is transmitted to the pulmonary valve. The significance of this should be considered in the discussion.

PULMONARY HYPERTENSION

By the technique of the right heart catheterization we have advanced the "symptomatic grade" of a patient with pulmonary hypertension. The correlation has been linear with exertional dyspnoea (class I

pulmonary artery pressure while those who are moderately or markedly debilitated by exertional dyspnoea (class III or IV) may show high degree of pulmonary hypertension.

The progress of the mitral stenosis is reflected step by step by the corresponding changes in the pulmonary circulation with secondary strain on the right ventricle. Pulmonary artery pressures provide the clinician with more accurate information regarding the functional disability of his patient.

It is of great value to observe and correlate the rise in pulmonary artery pressures during physical exercise when the myocardium as well as the pulmonary reserve is called to act upon it to their best (see figure 22). The pulmonary artery pressures rise very little after a mild exercise in a normal person²⁷⁻²⁸ but patients with mitral stenosis having mild pulmonary hypertension at rest show markedly abnormal response to moderate exercise.³

1. Pulmonary hypertension and the oxygen consumption

In a normal person the pulmonary artery mean pressure shows practically no rise or only a slight rise (under 10 mm of Hg) until the oxygen consumption rises to 400 cc per minute per sq meter. But with excessive exercise raising the oxygen index beyond 400 cc/min/sq meter the pulmonary artery mean pressure may rise significantly. The greatest absolute rise recorded by Dexter et al was 16 mm of Hg.⁴

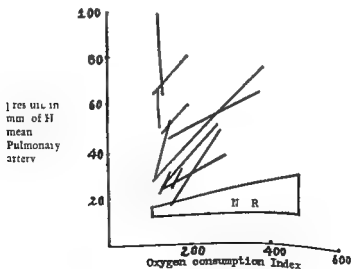


Figure 19

Graph showing the relationship of pulmonary artery mean pressure with the oxygen consumption and volume.

N R Normal Range adapted from Dexter et al J Am Coll Physicians 1951
Case No. 1 3 14 106 109 111 01 203 (All cases)

In mitral stenosis the pulmonary artery mean pressure at rest may be high and during exercise may elevate inordinately for a small elevation in the oxygen consumption index. By elevating the pulmonary circuit pressures in this way the right ventricle makes an attempt to raise the pulmonary blood flow and eventually the cardiac output.

II : Pulmonary hypertension and the arterio venous oxygen difference

Normally the pulmonary artery mean pressure rises relatively little as compared to the changes in the arterio venous oxygen difference but in mitral stenosis the pulmonary artery mean pressure rises to a disproportionate height in relation to the change in the arterio venous oxygen difference.

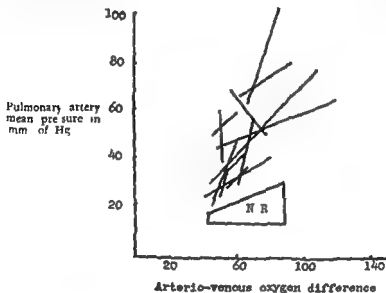


Figure 20

Graph showing the relationship of the arteriovenous oxygen difference with the pulmonary artery mean pressure

N R Normal Range adapted from L. Dexter et al Jour Appl Physio 1951
Calc No 101 10 113 101 103 106 10 108 109 110 201 = 118 (Appendix)

III Pulmonary hypertension and the cardiac index

It can be derived from the figure 21 that unlike normals in mitral stenosis for a small rise in cardiac index there is a striking rise in the pulmonary artery mean pressure.

In mitral stenosis this rise in pulmonary artery mean pressure without a corresponding rise in cardiac index is due to two factors

- 1 The high head of pressure required in the left atrium
- 2 High pulmonary arteriolar resistance

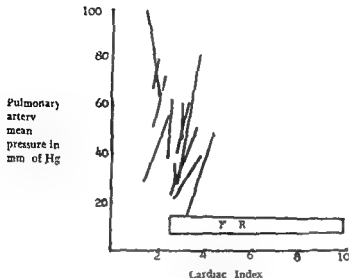


Figure 1

Graph showing the relationship of the cardiac index with the pulmonary artery mean pressure

✓ R Normal Range. adapted from J B Hickman & W H Carmil J C. Invest 1947

Cas No 101 10 103 104 11 16 107 108 109 110 1 0 119
(appendix)

In a normal person the ability to raise the pulmonary blood flow and eventually the cardiac output without a corresponding rise in the pulmonary artery mean pressure is due to two factors

- 1 Opening of new pulmonary capillary channels
- 2 Dilatation of those capillaries which were already opened

iv Pulmonary hypertension and exercise

Patients with a relatively mild mitral stenosis show pulmonary artery pressure close to normal at rest but during moderate exercise they show abnormally high pressures (2 to 4 times the resting pressure) indicating that their haemodynamic adjustment at rest is maximal without any reserve for extra exertion. In those cases where the pressures were recorded during every minute of exercise it was observed that the most common response of the patients with mitral stenosis to exercise was that they raised their pulmonary artery pressure to their greatest elevation by 2 to 4 minutes of exercise.

As shown in figure 22 there is a sharp initial rise in pressure which slowly falls after the maximum peak. During the post exercise period the fall in pressures may reach below the initial resting level.

One is naturally tempted to conclude that one or both of the following two things may be happening during the course of exercise

- 1 During the initial period of exercise as the cardiac output rises

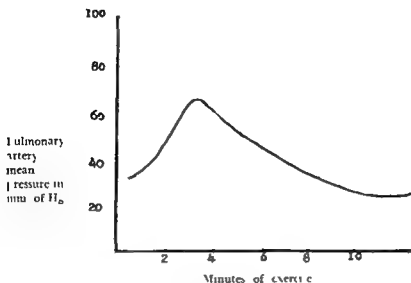


Figure 2

Graph showing the response of the pulmonary artery mean pressure to the exercise in a case of mitral stenosis

the pulmonary arteriolar resistances elevate sharply in order to protect the pulmonary capillaries against the abnormal sudden overload thrown on them resulting in sharp rise of pulmonary artery pressure. But after a while there follows a tendency to mutual adjustment between the increased bodily demand for oxygen and the increased amount of blood passing through the pulmonary capillaries by reduction in the pulmonary arteriolar resistances thus permitting diminution in the pulmonary artery pressure. The pulmonary artery pressure system adjusts with the cardiac output required under new circumstances at any particular moment.

2. Probably the elevated pulmonary artery pressure and the increased pulmonary blood flow may open new channels of alveolar capillaries normally closed.

MECHANISM OF PRODUCTION OF THE PULMONARY HYPERTENSION IN MITRAL STENOSIS

The pressures in the pulmonary arterial tree depend upon the following factors, one or more of which might be operating at a time—

1. Back pressure rise in the left atricle and pulmonary capillaries due to mechanical obstruction by the mitral valve
2. Pulmonary vasculature and its resistances
 - a. Dimension and distensibility
 - b. Resistances due to physiological and pathological changes in arterioles and capillaries

3 Cardiac output

4 Blood viscosity oxygen tension and carbon dioxide content

The relative importance and significance attached to the above factors must be assayed in order to evaluate pulmonary hypertension properly.

1 Back pressure

The conventional explanation of pulmonary hypertension in mitral stenosis has been on the mechanical basis. The job of maintaining the pressure gradient between the left atricle and the left ventricle during the ventricular diastole across the stenosed mitral valve falls on right ventricle which raises the pressures in the pulmonary circuit enough to meet with the demand despite normal or even reduced cardiac output.

During the present study simultaneous pressures taken during mitral commissurotomy in the pulmonary artery and the left auricle have shown that the pressure gradient $PAM - LAM$ is very close to $PAM - PWM$ taken during catheterization (PAM is pulmonary artery mean pressure LAM is the left auricular mean pressure and PWM is the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure). In comparing these two pressure gradients of course one has to consider the difference in the physiological states of the patients during catheterization and during surgery under anaesthesia.

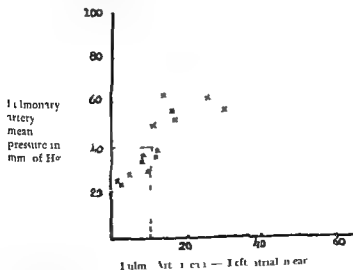


Figure 3

Graph showing the relationship of the difference between the pulmonary artery mean pressure and left atrial mean pressure with the pulmonary artery mean pressure in mitral stenosis.

Case Nos 102 10 101 10 106 10⁸ 108 110 111 11 115 111
115 116 117 118 (Appendix)

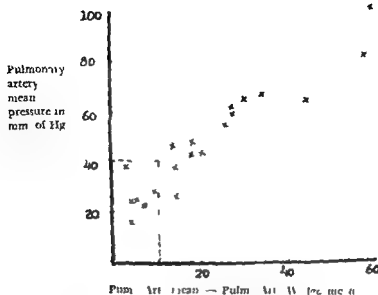


Figure 21

Graph showing the relationship of the difference between the pulmonary artery mean pressure and pulmonary artery wedge mean pressure with the pulmonary artery mean pressure in mitral stenosis

Case No. 102 10 103F 104 104E 106 106E 107 107E 108 108E 109 109E
10 111 111E 112 113 113E 114 118 201 202 203 (Appendix)

The graphs in figures 23 and 24 show the PAm — LAm and PAm — PWm plotted against the PAm. It can be seen that in patients having a PAm below 40 mm of Hg the gradients PAm — LAm and PAm — PWm are around 10 but patients having a PAm higher than 40 mm of Hg show proportionately elevated gradients.

2 Pulmonary vasculature and its resistances

The pulmonary resistances are elevated in the following conditions

- Acquired heart diseases such as mitral valvular disease left ventricular failure etc due to the mechanical damping and raising the back pressure
- Pulmonary disease such as emphysema fibrosis etc
- Congenital heart diseases such as any left to right shunt and Eisenmengers complex where probably there is defective pulmonary vasculature

A very important role is played by the pulmonary vascular bed in mitral stenosis. It is a highly controversial point as to what extent the

pulmonary hypertension can be attributed to the increased pulmonary arteriolar resistances. It is not an infrequent experience during catheterization to see some patients with mitral stenosis stand fairly high degrees of pulmonary hypertension even approaching systemic pressure while exercising without any undue breathlessness at the time of measurement. Of course the patients with severe pulmonary hypertension do more often have a history of orthopnoea and paroxysmal pulmonary oedema. Nevertheless the fact that these patients can stand pulmonary artery pressures approaching to systemic pressures during catheterization without the production of pulmonary oedema would tend to suggest that there is some intermediate factor working between pulmonary hypertension and the production of pulmonary oedema and that this is the development of pulmonary capillary resistances. This has been further substantiated by more commonly found pathological changes in the pulmonary capillaries in a long standing pulmonary hypertension. These changes have been discussed previously. In the present series the majority of cases had only moderate pulmonary hypertension. The study of lung biopsies from the operated cases did not show the pulmonary vascular changes as frequently as reported by Latham. It is believed therefore that in moderate pulmonary hypertension the changes in pulmonary arterioles and capillaries are more of physiological nature such as vaso constriction and narrowing of the pulmonary vascular bed.

The pressure in the left atrium is required to equalize its outflow with the inflow. In accomplishing this whenever the left atrium is working at its capacity level help is extended by the following two factors

- i. Narrowing of pulmonary vascular bed reducing the right ventricular output. This partly contributes to the development of the right ventricular failure.
- ii. Smaller output from the left side will result in diminished venous inflow and therefore decreased right ventricular ejection.

Thus after a period of inter adjustment between the degree of mitral stenosis left atrial pressure pulmonary vascular bed and the right ventricular activity the net result is the pulmonary hypertension and the diminished cardiac output.

The reflex vaso constriction of pulmonary arterioles and/or organic narrowing of the pulmonary vascular bed can explain the observed dissociation between the pulmonary artery pressures and the expected back pressure gradient transmitted from the left atrium. These changes in the pulmonary vasculature throw a chronically increased load on the right ventricle which ultimately fails producing the picture of the right ventricular failure.

3 Cardiac output

The third factor which can affect the development of pulmonary hypertension is the right ventricular output. In a mitral stenosis in spite of the dynamic attempt to maintain the right ventricular output it is usually lowered or at the best normal. The development of pulmonary hypertension in mitral stenosis therefore can not be said to have been caused by the cardiac output. On the contrary in cases of mitral stenosis associated with myocardial insufficiency giving rise to low output the pressure in pulmonary artery cannot go as high as can be expected in mitral stenosis with adequate myocardium.

4 Blood viscosity, oxygen tension and its carbon dioxide content

These are not altered enough to contribute to the production of the pulmonary hypertension in mitral stenosis.

Conclusion

It is of paramount importance to realize after the above discussion that there exists a high correlation between the degree of pulmonary hypertension and the functional incapacity of the patient recognising the fact that there exist a number of exceptions to the rule. Sometime there is significant pulmonary hypertension with relatively less unpressive symptoms and signs. This can be explained on the basis of disproportionate changes occurring in pulmonary vasculature and its resistance. Rarely one sees mild hypertension associated with history of severe symptoms. This may be explained on the basis of psychological make up of the patient.

However it is concluded from the present study that it is not possible to show a linear working correlation between the pulmonary artery pressure as an isolated factor and the degree of mitral stenosis extent of pathological changes occurring in pulmonary vasculature or the patient's chances of getting paroxysmal attacks of pulmonary oedema. Also it has been hard to correlate the history of paroxysmal dyspnoea to the isolated factor of pulmonary artery pressure at rest although the patients with history of paroxysmal dyspnoea did respond with marked abnormality to exercise. There was found no linear relationship between the degree of this abnormal response of these patients and the severity or the frequency of their paroxysmal dyspnoea.

PULMONARY ARTERIAL WEDGE PRESSURE IN MITRAL STENOSIS

Since the time when Hellemis et al.¹ "Langerlof and Werko"² first advanced the concept that the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure is a good index of the left atrial pressure if not exactly equal to it there has been much corroboratory evidence for the concept.³⁻¹²

³ This point has been considered previously. The discussion below is based on the assumption that the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure is

the closest reflection of the left auricular pressure and the two are almost equal

1 Pulmonary arterial wedge pressure at rest

Factors which can necessitate the elevated pulmonary arterial wedge pressure are as follows

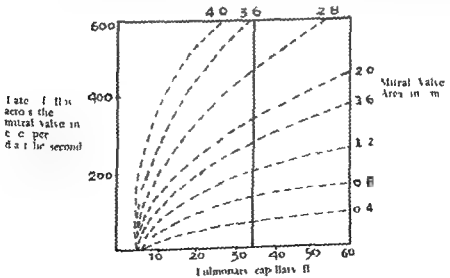
- Degree of mitral stenosis or diminution of mitral valve area
- Cardiac output
- Diastolic filling period
- High left ventricular diastolic pressure

i Degree of mitral stenosis

In order to maintain the required cardiac output PW pressures will have to be elevated depending upon the area of the mitral opening. According to Corlin and Corlins hydraulic formula for mitral valve area

$$\text{PW mean pressure varies as } \frac{\text{Mitral valve flow}}{\text{Mitral valve area}^2}$$

With a smaller valve area PW elevation to raise the mitral valve flow would be tremendously high while with a larger valve area small rise in PW will be able to maintain the necessary mitral valve flow. From the present study it is concluded that a person with about 1 cm of mitral valve area may be able to meet with the demand of daily routine of sedentary work without quite exceeding the PW pressure level of pulmonary oedema.



Theoretical curves showing the relation existing between the Mitral Valve Area and the Pulmonary capillary flow (Adapted from Corlin et al. 1951)

Thus for a certain cardiac output the PW pressures and the mitral valve area are closely related factors. The obstruction offered by a small mitral opening causes a compensatory elevation of the PW pressure. That which cannot be accomplished by the elevation in PW pressure is suffered by the reduction in cardiac output.

Thus high PW pressure is usually a good indication of the severity of a mitral stenosis but normal or slightly elevated PW pressure does not exclude moderately severe mitral stenosis.

b) Cardiac output

In a mild to moderate mitral stenosis the compensatory mechanism of the myocardium is successful in its attempt to keep up almost normal cardiac output by means of an elevated pressure head in the left atrium or pulmonary capillaries. But if the mitral stenosis is moderately severe elevation of the pressure head is not enough to maintain a normal cardiac output. The present study confirming the experience of Gorlin *et al*²² showed that with a mitral valve area of 1 cm² or less normal cardiac output could not be attained with only one exception.

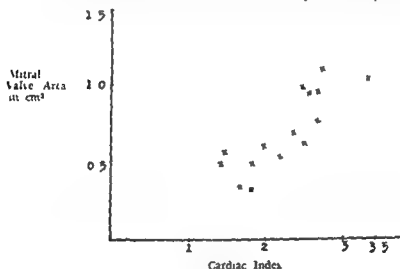


Figure 26

Cardiac Index is in liters/minute/sq meter Mitral Valve Area is in sq cm

Graph showing the relationship between the cardiac index and the calculated Mitral Valve Area from Gorlin and Gorlin's formula in pure mitral stenosis

Case Nos: 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 118
201 202 03 203 (Appendix)

The graph in figure 26 shows the linear relationship of the mitral valve area of less than 1 cm² (as calculated from Gorlin & Gorlin's formula)²² with the cardiac index.

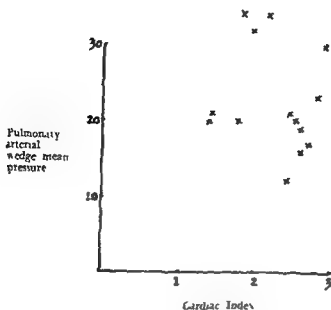


Figure 7

Graph showing the lack of correlation between cardiac index and the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure in Mitral Stenosis

Case No. 10 104 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910 911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940 941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970 971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000 1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016 1017 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031 1032 1033 1034 1035 1036 1037 1038 1039 1040 1041 1042 1043 1044 1045 1046 1047 1048 1049 1050 1051 1052 1053 1054 1055 1056 1057 1058 1059 1060 1061 1062 1063 1064 1065 1066 1067 1068 1069 1070 1071 1072 1073 1074 1075 1076 1077 1078 1079 1080 1081 1082 1083 1084 1085 1086 1087 1088 1089 1090 1091 1092 1093 1094 1095 1096 1097 1098 1099 1100 1101 1102 1103 1104 1105 1106 1107 1108 1109 1110 1111 1112 1113 1114 1115 1116 1117 1118 1119 1120 1121 1122 1123 1124 1125 1126 1127 1128 1129 1130 1131 1132 1133 1134 1135 1136 1137 1138 1139 1140 1141 1142 1143 1144 1145 1146 1147 1148 1149 1150 1151 1152 1153 1154 1155 1156 1157 1158 1159 1160 1161 1162 1163 1164 1165 1166 1167 1168 1169 1170 1171 1172 1173 1174 1175 1176 1177 1178 1179 1180 1181 1182 1183 1184 1185 1186 1187 1188 1189 1190 1191 1192 1193 1194 1195 1196 1197 1198 1199 1200 1201 1202 1203 1204 1205 1206 1207 1208 1209 1210 1211 1212 1213 1214 1215 1216 1217 1218 1219 1220 1221 1222 1223 1224 1225 1226 1227 1228 1229 1230 1231 1232 1233 1234 1235 1236 1237 1238 1239 1240 1241 1242 1243 1244 1245 1246 1247 1248 1249 1250 1251 1252 1253 1254 1255 1256 1257 1258 1259 1260 1261 1262 1263 1264 1265 1266 1267 1268 1269 1270 1271 1272 1273 1274 1275 1276 1277 1278 1279 1280 1281 1282 1283 1284 1285 1286 1287 1288 1289 1290 1291 1292 1293 1294 1295 1296 1297 1298 1299 1300 1301 1302 1303 1304 1305 1306 1307 1308 1309 1310 1311 1312 1313 1314 1315 1316 1317 1318 1319 1320 1321 1322 1323 1324 1325 1326 1327 1328 1329 1330 1331 1332 1333 1334 1335 1336 1337 1338 1339 1340 1341 1342 1343 1344 1345 1346 1347 1348 1349 1350 1351 1352 1353 1354 1355 1356 1357 1358 1359 1360 1361 1362 1363 1364 1365 1366 1367 1368 1369 1370 1371 1372 1373 1374 1375 1376 1377 1378 1379 1380 1381 1382 1383 1384 1385 1386 1387 1388 1389 1390 1391 1392 1393 1394 1395 1396 1397 1398 1399 1400 1401 1402 1403 1404 1405 1406 1407 1408 1409 1410 1411 1412 1413 1414 1415 1416 1417 1418 1419 1420 1421 1422 1423 1424 1425 1426 1427 1428 1429 1430 1431 1432 1433 1434 1435 1436 1437 1438 1439 1440 1441 1442 1443 1444 1445 1446 1447 1448 1449 1450 1451 1452 1453 1454 1455 1456 1457 1458 1459 1460 1461 1462 1463 1464 1465 1466 1467 1468 1469 1470 1471 1472 1473 1474 1475 1476 1477 1478 1479 1480 1481 1482 1483 1484 1485 1486 1487 1488 1489 1490 1491 1492 1493 1494 1495 1496 1497 1498 1499 1500 1501 1502 1503 1504 1505 1506 1507 1508 1509 1510 1511 1512 1513 1514 1515 1516 1517 1518 1519 1520 1521 1522 1523 1524 1525 1526 1527 1528 1529 1530 1531 1532 1533 1534 1535 1536 1537 1538 1539 1540 1541 1542 1543 1544 1545 1546 1547 1548 1549 1550 1551 1552 1553 1554 1555 1556 1557 1558 1559 1560 1561 1562 1563 1564 1565 1566 1567 1568 1569 1570 1571 1572 1573 1574 1575 1576 1577 1578 1579 1580 1581 1582 1583 1584 1585 1586 1587 1588 1589 1590 1591 1592 1593 1594 1595 1596 1597 1598 1599 1600 1601 1602 1603 1604 1605 1606 1607 1608 1609 1610 1611 1612 1613 1614 1615 1616 1617 1618 1619 1620 1621 1622 1623 1624 1625 1626 1627 1628 1629 1630 1631 1632 1633 1634 1635 1636 1637 1638 1639 1640 1641 1642 1643 1644 1645 1646 1647 1648 1649 1650 1651 1652 1653 1654 1655 1656 1657 1658 1659 1660 1661 1662 1663 1664 1665 1666 1667 1668 1669 1670 1671 1672 1673 1674 1675 1676 1677 1678 1679 1680 1681 1682 1683 1684 1685 1686 1687 1688 1689 1690 1691 1692 1693 1694 1695 1696 1697 1698 1699 1700 1701 1702 1703 1704 1705 1706 1707 1708 1709 1710 1711 1712 1713 1714 1715 1716 1717 1718 1719 1720 1721 1722 1723 1724 1725 1726 1727 1728 1729 1730 1731 1732 1733 1734 1735 1736 1737 1738 1739 1740 1741 1742 1743 1744 1745 1746 1747 1748 1749 1750 1751 1752 1753 1754 1755 1756 1757 1758 1759 1760 1761 1762 1763 1764 1765 1766 1767 1768 1769 1770 1771 1772 1773 1774 1775 1776 1777 1778 1779 1780 1781 1782 1783 1784 1785 1786 1787 1788 1789 1790 1791 1792 1793 1794 1795 1796 1797 1798 1799 1800 1801 1802 1803 1804 1805 1806 1807 1808 1809 1810 1811 1812 1813 1814 1815 1816 1817 1818 1819 1820 1821 1822 1823 1824 1825 1826 1827 1828 1829 1830 1831 1832 1833 1834 1835 1836 1837 1838 1839 1840 1841 1842 1843 1844 1845 1846 1847 1848 1849 1850 1851 1852 1853 1854 1855 1856 1857 1858 1859 1860 1861 1862 1863 1864 1865 1866 1867 1868 1869 1870 1871 1872 1873 1874 1875 1876 1877 1878 1879 1880 1881 1882 1883 1884 1885 1886 1887 1888 1889 1890 1891 1892 1893 1894 1895 1896 1897 1898 1899 1900 1901 1902 1903 1904 1905 1906 1907 1908 1909 1910 1911 1912 1913 1914 1915 1916 1917 1918 1919 1920 1921 1922 1923 1924 1925 1926 1927 1928 1929 1930 1931 1932 1933 1934 1935 1936 1937 1938 1939 1940 1941 1942 1943 1944 1945 1946 1947 1948 1949 1950 1951 1952 1953 1954 1955 1956 1957 1958 1959 1960 1961 1962 1963 1964 1965 1966 1967 1968 1969 1970 1971 1972 1973 1974 1975 1976 1977 1978 1979 1980 1981 1982 1983 1984 1985 1986 1987 1988 1989 1990 1991 1992 1993 1994 1995 1996 1997 1998 1999 2000 2001 2002 2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011 2012 2013 2014 2015 2016 2017 2018 2019 2020 2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036 2037 2038 2039 2040 2041 2042 2043 2044 2045 2046 2047 2048 2049 2050 2051 2052 2053 2054 2055 2056 2057 2058 2059 2060 2061 2062 2063 2064 2065 2066 2067 2068 2069 2070 2071 2072 2073 2074 2075 2076 2077 2078 2079 2080 2081 2082 2083 2084 2085 2086 2087 2088 2089 2090 2091 2092 2093 2094 2095 2096 2097 2098 2099 2100 2101 2102 2103 2104 2105 2106 2107 2108 2109 2110 2111 2112 2113 2114 2115 2116 2117 2118 2119 2120 2121 2122 2123 2124 2125 2126 2127 2128 2129 2130 2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142 2143 2144 2145 2146 2147 2148 2149 2150 2151 2152 2153 2154 2155 2156 2157 2158 2159 2160 2161 2162 2163 2164 2165 2166 2167 2168 2169 2170 2171 2172 2173 2174 2175 2176 2177 2178 2179 2180 2181 2182 2183 2184 2185 2186 2187 2188 2189 2190 2191 2192 2193 2194 2195 2196 2197 2198 2199 2200 2201 2202 2203 2204 2205 2206 2207 2208 2209 2210 2211 2212 2213 2214 2215 2216 2217 2218 2219 2220 2221 2222 2223 2224 2225 2226 2227 2228 2229 2230 2231 2232 2233 2234 2235 2236 2237 2238 2239 2240 2241 2242 2243 2244 2245 2246 2247 2248 2249 2250 2251 2252 2253 2254 2255 2256 2257 2258 2259 2260 2261 2262 2263 2264 2265 2266 2267 2268 2269 2270 2271 2272 2273 2274 2275 2276 2277 2278 2279 2280 2281 2282 2283 2284 2285 2286 2287 2288 2289 2290 2291 2292 2293 2294 2295 2296 2297 2298 2299 2300 2301 2302 2303 2304 2305 2306 2307 2308 2309 2310 2311 2312 2313 2314 2315 2316 2317 2318 2319 2320 2321 2322 2323 2324 2325 2326 2327 2328 2329 2330 2331 2332 2333 2334 2335 2336 2337 2338 2339 2340 2341 2342 2343 2344 2345 2346 2347 2348 2349 2350 2351 2352 2353 2354 2355 2356 2357 2358 2359 2360 2361 2362 2363 2364 2365 2366 2367 2368 2369 2370 2371 2372 2373 2374 2375 2376 2377 2378 2379 2380 2381 2382 2383 2384 2385 2386 2387 2388 2389 2390 2391 2392 2393 2394 2395 2396 2397 2398 2399 2400 2401 2402 2403 2404 2405 2406 2407 2408 2409 2410 2411 2412 2413 2414 2415 2416 2417 2418 2419 2420 2421 2422 2423 2424 2425 2426 2427 2428 2429 2430 2431 2432 2433 2434 2435 2436 2437 2438 2439 2440 2441 2442 2443 2444 2445 2446 2447 2448 2449 2450 2451 2452 2453 2454 2455 2456 2457 2458 2459 2460 2461 2462 2463 2464 2465 2466 2467 2468 2469 2470 2471 2472 2473 2474 2475 2476 2477 2478 2479 2480 2481 2482 2483 2484 2485 2486 2487 2488 2489 2490 2491 2492 2493 2494 2495 2496 2497 2498 2499 2500 2501 2502 2503 2504 2505 2506 2507 2508 2509 2510 2511 2512 2513 2514 2515 2516 2517 2518 2519 2520 2521 2522 2523 2524 2525 2526 2527 2528 2529 2530 2531 2532 2533 2534 2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543 2544 2545 2546 2547 2548 2549 2550 2551 2552 2553 2554 2555 2556 2557 2558 2559 2560 2561 2562 2563 2564 2565 2566 2567 2568 2569 2570 2571 2572 2573 2574 2575 2576 2577 2578 2579 2580 2581 2582 2583 2584 2585 2586 2587 2588 2589 2590 2591 2592 2593 2594 2595 2596 2597 2598 2599 2600 2601 2602 2603 2604 2605 2606 2607 2608 2609 2610 2611 2612 2613 2614 2615 2616 2617 2618 2619 26

In mitral stenosis the left ventricular filling occurs during the entire diastole at a more or less uniform rate. Any reduction in diastolic filling period therefore results in diminution of the total left ventricular inflow. In the case of an elevated heart rate the diastolic filling period is smaller and contributes to a reduction in mitral valve flow. However if the mitral valve area is only moderately diminished a reduction in the diastolic filling period can possibly be accommodated without raising or only slightly raising the PW pressures.

d High left ventricular diastolic pressure

Although the question of high left ventricular diastolic pressure does not arise in pure mitral stenosis it is mentioned here only to discuss its effect on PW pressure independently.

Whenever the left ventricle is not able to cope with the work expected of it i.e. it does not eject as much blood as it receives the left ventricular diastolic pressure is higher and the PW pressure (pulmonary arterial wedge pressure) which is presumably the forward driving pressure head towards the left ventricle during diastole would have to be raised to the same extent.

High left ventricular diastolic pressure is commonly due to the following —

- a Active rheumatic myocarditis
- b Increased load of work on the left ventricle at rest and during stress

The question of active rheumatic myocarditis is important in the sense that in cases where there is evidence of active myocarditis PW pressure and pulmonary artery pressure should be taken as raised partly due to the left ventricular failure and should not be closely correlated to the degree of mitral stenosis.

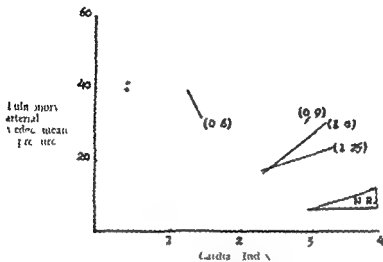
2 Pulmonary arterial wedge pressure during exercise

In a normal person the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure did not rise significantly within the range of exercise that was performed during the present study.

The changes in the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure can also be properly discussed under the following headings —

- a Degree of mitral stenosis
- b Cardiac output
- c Diastolic filling period
- d Left ventricular diastolic pressure

1 Degree of mitral stenosis



Pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure in mm of Hg. Cardiac Index is in Liters/Minute/sq meter. Figure in brackets is a Mitral Valve area in cm².

N.R. Normal Range

Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure with the cardiac index during exercise for a particular mitral valve area.

Smaller the valve higher the pulmonary pressure.

Case Nos. 104, 107, 119, 118 (Appendix)

If the required cardiac output is to be established during exercise despite severe mitral stenosis the PW pressure has to rise. In order to accomplish the requisite rise in flow across the mitral valve the PW pressure rise is disproportionately large with a smaller mitral orifice than with a mitral orifice of the size closer to normal.

As noted previously cases with mitral valve area of about 1 cm² may be able to maintain the cardiac output at a required level without raising the PW pressure beyond the transudation level. These are cases where PW pressures are working at a very narrow margin and therefore any additional demand for cardiac output will easily raise the PW pressure beyond the transudation level.

b Cardiac output

The body requirement for oxygen during exercise is suddenly elevated. With mitral stenosis an attempt is made by the system to meet with the consequent demand for an increased cardiac output by raising the PW pressure. In a moderately severe mitral

stenosis the rise in cardiac output is less than what would happen in a normal person. In order to make the maximum attempt to meet with the body's demand during effort the PW pressure is elevated depending upon the degree of mitral stenosis. In a severe mitral stenosis PW pressure has to go so high even during mild exercise to meet with the body demand that it might overshoot the transudation level in the pulmonary capillaries. Thus under these circumstances the PW pressure exceeds the plasma osmotic pressure in the pulmonary capillary bed and the signs of the pulmonary congestion begin to appear.

c Diastolic filling period

During exercise when the heart rate increases the diastolic filling period is reduced as is shown in previous chapters. In mitral stenosis where the flow across the mitral valve occurs more or less uniformly during the entire period of diastolic filling any reduction in diastolic filling period will cut down the total mitral valvular flow. This factor also has to be compensated by the rise in PW pressure.

Thus there are two changes occurring in the haemodynamics of mitral stenosis during exercise which relate to an increase in heart rate —

- a Increased body requirement for cardiac output which results in tachycardia
- b Restriction in mitral valvular flow due to reduced diastolic filling period that results from the tachycardia

An attempt for compensation can be considered in the following two factors

- a Elevated PW pressure which is the driving head across the mitral valve

If this required level of PW pressure is higher than the transudation level in the pulmonary capillaries pulmonary congestion or pulmonary oedema may result. If the required level in PW pressure is higher than the pumping ability of the right ventricle congestive circulatory failure occurs.

- b Prolongation of the total systolic ejection period of the left ventricle

In mitral stenosis during exercise a prolonged systolic ejection period of the left ventricle is the natural result of a shortened diastolic filling period. If the prolongation of the systolic ejection period is due to an associated aortic valvular lesion or

higher systemic resistance due to any other cause, the diastolic filling period is further reduced. These associated conditions can make the problem of evaluating the mitral stenosis a very critical one which has to be faced not infrequently in practice.

d Left ventricular diastolic pressure.

Normally the left ventricle is able to take care of the increased amount of blood flow across the mitral valve during exercise without any significant rise in its diastolic pressure. In other words the normal left ventricle is competent enough to eject as much blood as it receives during the strain of exercise.

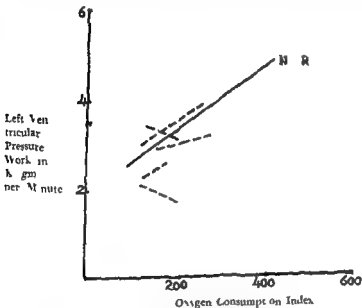


Figure 9

Graph showing the relationship of the left ventricular pressure work with the oxygen consumption index during exercise.

N R Normal Range
Case N 10 106 30, 138 118 (April 1951)

As shown in figure 29 the left ventricular pressure work is actually less in mitral stenosis during exercise than in a normal person mainly because of the drop in cardiac index. This can be viewed as a protective mechanism that guards against pulmonary flooding. However left ventricular pressure work does increase in both normal and mitral stenosis during exercise.

If other causes of ventricular failure like active myocarditis, high systemic resistance etc. are excluded, it appears that left ventricular diastolic pressure should not rise. Therefore the left

stenosis the rise in cardiac output is less than what would happen in a normal person. In order to make the maximum attempt to meet with the body's demand during effort the PW pressure is elevated depending upon the degree of mitral stenosis. In a severe mitral stenosis PW pressure has to go so high even during mild exercise to meet with the body demand that it might overshoot the transudation level in the pulmonary capillaries. Thus under these circumstances the PW pressure exceeds the plasma osmotic pressure in the pulmonary capillary bed and the signs of the pulmonary congestion begin to appear.

c. Diastolic filling period

During exercise when the heart rate increases the diastolic filling period is reduced as is shown in previous chapters. In mitral stenosis where the flow across the mitral valve occurs more or less uniformly during the entire period of diastolic filling any reduction in diastolic filling period will cut down the total mitral valvular flow. This factor also has to be compensated by the rise in PW pressure.

Thus there are two changes occurring in the haemodynamics of mitral stenosis during exercise which relate to an increase in heart rate —

- a. Increased body requirement for cardiac output which results in tachycardia
- b. Restriction in mitral valvular flow due to reduced diastolic filling period that results from the tachycardia

An attempt for compensation can be considered in the following two factors

- a. Elevated PW pressure which is the driving head across the mitral valve

If this required level of PW pressure is higher than the transudation level in the pulmonary capillaries pulmonary congestion or pulmonary oedema may result. If the required level in PW pressure is higher than the pumping ability of the right ventricle congestive circulatory failure occurs.

- b. Prolongation of the total systolic ejection period of the left ventricle

In mitral stenosis during exercise a prolonged systolic ejection period of the left ventricle is the natural result of a shortened diastolic filling period. If the prolongation of the systolic ejection period is due to an associated aortic valvular lesion or

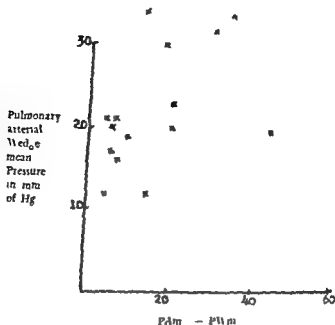


Figure 30

PAm : Pulmonary Artery mean pressure

PWm : Pulmonary arterial Wedge mean pressure

Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure and the difference between the pulmonary artery mean pressure and the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure

The figure shows the pattern of Post capillary Pulmonary Hypertension

Case Nos 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114
118 201 202 (Appendix)

$\frac{PAm - PWm}{PWm}$ therefore is greater than one Hence the pulmonary hypertension is active in origin

It is concluded therefore that whenever the ratio $\frac{PAm - PWm}{PWm}$ is greater than one pulmonary vasculature is offering considerable obstruction to the flow in the nature of functional vasoconstriction or organic changes in pulmonary arteriolar walls

Figure 31 shows that as the pulmonary artery pressure rises the PWm pressure also rises proportionately till the PWm pressure reaches the level of the osmotic pull of plasma proteins and the gradient between the PAm and PWm changes very slightly. But once the PWm pressure reaches close to the pulmonary oedema level (around 35 mm of Hg) or beyond the PWm pressure tends to be fixed. However the PAm pressure kept on rising and the gradient therefore rises out of all proportions to the PAm pressure level.

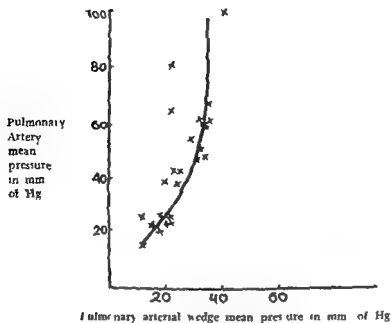


Figure 31

Graph showing the definite relationship of the pulmonary arterial mean pressure with the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure in mitral stenosis

Case Nos 103 103E 104 104E 106 106E 107 107E 108 108E 109
110 111 111E 113 114 118 118E 101 102 20 10 (Appendix)

During exercise the PWm pressure does not rise as much as the PAm does (compare figure 32 with 19) particularly because PWm pres

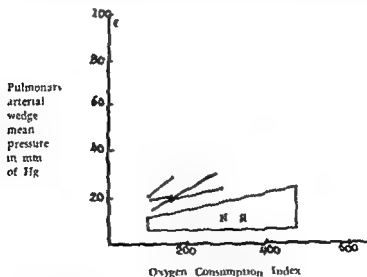


Figure 32

Graph showing the relationship of the oxygen consumption index with the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure in mitral stenosis

Case Nos 103 106 107 108 (Appendix)

sure has a tendency to be fixed at the osmotic transudation level in pulmonary capillaries

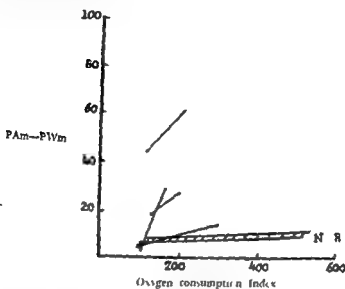


Figure 33

Graph showing the relationship of the oxygen consumption index with the difference between the pulmonary artery mean pressure and the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure in Mitral Stenosis

The figure shows a pattern of post capillary pulmonary hypertension

PAm Pulmonary artery mean pressure

PwM Pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure

Case Nos 103, 100, 107, 108 (Appendix)

As can be seen in figure 33 PAm — PwM gradient naturally rises more or less like PAm during exercise

OXYGEN CONSUMPTION, ARTERIO-VENOUS OXYGEN DIFFERENCE, CARDIAC OUTPUT AND THEIR RELATIONSHIP WITH THE PULMONARY PRESSURE

The oxygen consumption, arterio-venous oxygen difference and the cardiac output are closely inter connected and therefore all the three can be properly discussed together

The normal oxygen index, oxygen consumption per minute per sq meter of the body surface are 1) in adults as accepted during the present study in a resting recumbent state is about 130 c.c. (normal variation being 100 to 160 c.c.) Douglas² estimated that the oxygen index at rest increases 1.4 times when standing erect, 2.7 times when walking 2 miles per hour and 3.8 times when walking 3 miles per hour. All the patients of mitral stenosis in the present study had the oxygen index raised between 2.5 to 4 times that at rest and therefore the degree of exertion taken by these

people can be roughly estimated. It may be mentioned here that the air ventilation index in these patients varied from 2.4 to 3.5 litres per minute per sq. meter.

A normal person generally has an arterio-venous oxygen difference of between 4 and 5.5 volumes % which rises slightly during mild to moderate exercise. If the oxygen index is increased beyond 400 cc/min the additional demand is dealt with mostly by rise in the cardiac output and there is hardly any additional rise in the arterio-venous oxygen difference. Thus the normal system finds it easier to elevate the cardiac output than to extract more oxygen from the venous blood. For example when the oxygen index increases 5 times the arterio-venous oxygen difference may rise only two times and therefore cardiac output only 2.5 times that at rest.

The rise in cardiac output during exercise in the normal is accomplished to a large measure by increasing the heart rate and to a small extent by a rise in the stroke volume.

In the present series all the cases of mitral stenosis showed during exercise a smaller rise in cardiac index than would normal individuals do. In mitral stenosis there are limitations in raising the cardiac output. Increased tissue oxygen demand therefore is obtained by extracting more oxygen from the available volume of blood in circulation and thereby elevating the arterio-venous oxygen difference. The oxygen index in all the cases was observed to be within the normal range.

However it can be seen from figure 4 that although some of the cases have an arterio-venous oxygen difference within the normal range at rest they show an abnormal response during exercise. Thus the arterio-venous difference showed a rise disproportionate to that of the oxygen consumption index during exercise. These abnormally high arterio-venous oxygen differences and the low cardiac output serve as an index to the patient's inability to adjust fully to the situation of stress.

Thus in all the patients in the present series the rise in arterio-venous oxygen difference was exaggerated during exercise and the increase in the cardiac index was markedly limited. Unlike the normal person the oxygen requirement rose disproportionately higher than could be compensated for by a rise in cardiac output. The function of increased oxygen supply therefore mainly operated through the increased oxygen extraction from the available circulating blood. As a rule for a certain rise in oxygen demand due to effort the greater the arterio-venous oxygen difference the less efficient is the system. This failure to elevate the cardiac output in proportion to the oxygen index is a guide to the limitation of the patient's adaptability to the new situation created during

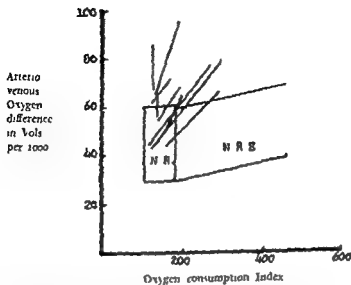


Figure 34

Graph showing the relationship of the oxygen consumption index and the arterio-venous oxygen difference in mitral stenosis at rest and during exercise

The figure shows a disproportionate elevation of arterio-venous oxygen difference during exercise

NR Normal range at rest

NR E normal range during exercise

Case Nos 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 118 (Appendix)

exercise. However this restriction in cardiac output did not have any direct relationship with the severity of symptoms, the degree of mitral stenosis or the extent of organic pathological changes in the lungs.

In one case of severe mitral stenosis the cardiac index actually diminished during exercise (Ref figure 19). A possible explanation that can be offered for this is that the cardiac output rises initially for the first few moments of steady exercise but then drops as the myocardial reserve is exhausted and can no longer cope with the continuing increasing demand. In conclusion it was observed that in order to maintain an adequate oxygen index at rest in these patients, the cardiac output and the arterio-venous oxygen difference had to adjust in a reciprocal fashion (the former falling and the latter rising).

Relationship with the PWm pressure

The inter relationship of the cardiac output, severity of mitral stenosis and the height of PWm pressure has been considered before. In a patient of severe mitral stenosis if the demand for cardiac output is high, the PWm pressure has to be high to maintain an adequate flow across the mitral valve. In another patient with a similar degree of mitral stenosis

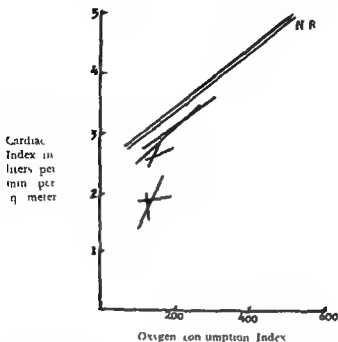


Figure 3.

NR Normal range

Graph showing the relationship of the oxygen consumption index with the cardiac index. The figure shows a disproportionately smaller rise in cardiac index during exercise. Case Nos. 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110 (Appendix).

if the demand for the cardiac output is less even a normal PWM pressure may be able to maintain the necessary flow.

The increased oxygen demand during exercise is of sudden onset and the system makes an attempt to raise the cardiac output by elevating the PWM pressure to increase the pressure gradient across the valve. Of course the patient with very severe mitral stenosis may not be able to raise the cardiac output at all as even at rest he is operating at a maximum reserve adjustment.

The limitation in ability to elevate the cardiac output under stress in the patients presented here was considered to be due to the following factors:

1. Disharmony between the severity of mitral stenosis and the efficiency of the right ventricle.

Despite the hypertrophied right ventricle the rise in pressure in the pulmonary circuit is not adequate to accomplish the necessary flow across the mitral valve. This is considered to be a factor of prime importance in patients with the long history of the right-sided congestive heart failure.

- ii Voluntary limitation of the willingness on the part of some patients was observed because of severe dyspnoea resulting from the sudden rise in pulmonary pressure particularly when the patient is breathing through a closed circuit for the determination of the cardiac output during effort
- iii High pulmonary arteriolar resistances The narrowing of the pulmonary vascular bed which increases in a case of long standing mitral stenosis may be due to pathological changes in pulmonary arteriolar walls. (The narrowing developed to protect the pulmonary capillary bed against the flooding from the high pulmonary artery pressure) This is an additional load on the overworking right ventricle
- iv In severe mitral stenosis an increase in heart rate during exercise will decrease the diastolic filling period thereby reducing the total left ventricular inflow and the stroke volume

Conclusion

The above four factors tend to restrict the cardiac output while the elevated PWM pressure and the increased heart rate under stress represent the factors counterbalancing the above four factors

VASCULAR RESISTANCE RIGHT VENTRICULAR PRESSURE WORK LEFT VENTRICULAR PRESSURE WORK

Pulmonary arteriolar resistance —

$$\text{Pulmonary arteriolar resistance} = \frac{P_{Am} - P_{Wm}}{\text{Cardiac output}} \times \text{constant}$$

The pulmonary arteriolar resistance varies directly as the pressure gradient $P_{Am} - P_{Wm}$ and inversely as the cardiac output

It is important to mention here the relationship between the LAm (Left atrial mean) pressure and the cardiac output. With a stenotic mitral valve the LAm pressure having made an initial attempt to raise the cardiac output has a tendency to remain unaffected against further rise by a pre capillary block by pulmonary arteriolar spasm and/or sclerosis. The right ventricle at this point is still efficient and uses the pulmonary artery pressure, only a fraction of which is carried through the spastic pulmonary arterioles. Elevation of the pulmonary arteriolar resistances is reflected through the disproportionate rise of the pulmonary artery pressure from the PWM pressure.

There is little rise seen in the pulmonary arteriolar resistance until the mitral valve area approaches 1.0 to 0.75 cm² but below 0.75 cm² a precipitant rise in the pulmonary arteriolar resistance is seen (Ref figure 36). This rise in pulmonary arteriolar resistance leads to a diminished

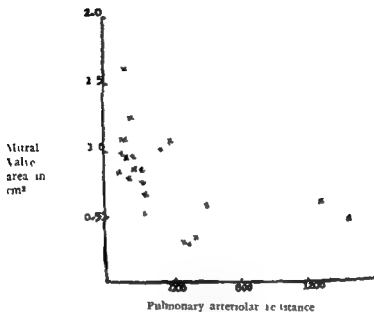


Figure 3b

Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary arteriolar resistance with the mitral valve area in mitral stenosis

Case Nos 102 103 104 105 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 201 203 205
(Appendix)

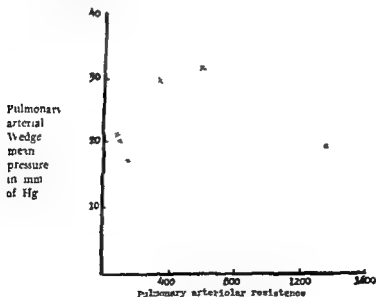


Figure 3c

Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary arteriolar resistance with the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure in mitral stenosis

Case Nos 103 104 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 118 201 203 205
(Appendix)

cardiac index This diminution in cardiac index will reduce the pulmonary flow which in turn will prevent the flooding of the pulmonary capillaries

Thus the pulmonary arteriolar resistance behaves as a physiological brake and acts as a governor to limit the right ventricular output in spite of the high pulmonary artery pressure in order to protect the pulmonary capillaries from the pulmonary oedema

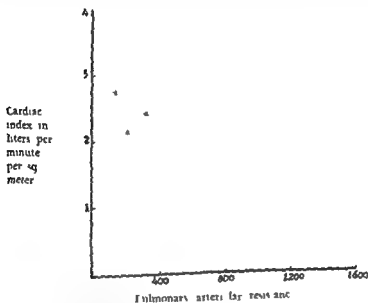


Figure 3b

Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary artery resistance with the cardiac index in Mitral Stenosis

Case Nos 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 201 202 203
(Appendix)

The elevated pulmonary arteriolar resistance functioning as a protection to the pulmonary capillaries also further curtails the cardiac output because the right ventricle has to work against the greater resistance. Thus a close interconnection amongst the pressures in the pulmonary circuit, pulmonary arteriolar resistance and the cardiac output is well delineated.

In a couple of instances elevated PWM pressures rose to oedema level during effort and in this situation the elevated resistances were inadequate to counteract the right ventricular efficiency as Hamilton put it like putting your foot on the brake while accelerating with the car in gears" 24

A severe degree of mitral stenosis of some standing demands constantly high pressures in the pulmonary capillaries thereby necessitating the development of high pulmonary arteriolar resistances. The evidence of this high pulmonary arteriolar resistance is seen pathologically in the

vascular walls^{26, 27} However these elevated pulmonary arteriolar resistances have been observed to be partially reversible following the mitral valvuloplasty²⁸ It is believed therefore that these resistances are partly on the basis of physiological vasoconstriction in addition to the pathological changes in the pulmonary arterioles and capillary walls

Thus the elevated pulmonary arteriolar resistances change the pulmonary circulatory dynamics in two ways —

- i They protect the pulmonary capillaries by damping the pulmonary artery pressure and thereby diminishing the pulmonary flow or the cardiac output
- ii At the same time high resistances increase the work load of the right ventricle and can exceed the pumping ability of the right ventricle resulting in the right sided heart failure

In the course of mitral stenosis a stage comes when the pulmonary arteriolar resistance stays at such a level that the right ventricle is just able to take it and the pulmonary capillary pressure does not rise beyond the pulmonary oedema level This is the stage of relatively less symptoms of pulmonary congestion in the face of progressive disease Soon after this the symptoms of right heart failure starts developing when either the pulmonary arteriolar resistances attempt further elevation or the right ventricle becomes unable to cope with the resistances any longer Further consideration of the role of pulmonary arteriolar resistance in producing the clinical picture will be undertaken in the discussion of the Mechanism of symptoms and signs

During exercise the pulmonary arteriolar resistance was observed to rise considerably With the sudden demand of a rise in the cardiac output both PAM and PWM rise but because of the increased resistance at the pulmonary arteriolar level the rise in PWM is relatively smaller than the rise in PAM and hence the gradient PAM—PWM increases to a greater extent Thus an elevation in the pulmonary arteriolar resistance appeared to be a factor causing a disproportionate rise of the PAM—PWM gradient with the increase in cardiac output during effort Sometimes during effort the cardiac output may even fall through

The cause of the high pulmonary arteriolar resistance in cases of mitral stenosis both at rest and during exercise is still not completely understood The following factors have been considered in the literature as contributory —

- i Organic changes in the structure of the pulmonary arteriolar walls as described before
- ii Physiologic reflex vasoconstriction in the smaller pulmonary arterioles

- iii Increased production of nor adrenaline in cases of mitral stenosis the nor adrenaline being selectively active in lungs ¹⁰
- iv The changes observed in pleural pressure during effort can produce increased degree of tension in smaller pulmonary vessels
- v Autonomic participation Autonomic ganglion blocking agent tetra ethyl ammonium chloride lowers the pulmonary vascular resistance ²
- vi Anoxia Slight anoxia is sometimes observed due to the pulmonary capillary congestion This anoxia may initiate the elevation of the pulmonary vascular resistance ^{3, 11}

Total pulmonary resistances

$$\text{Total pulmonary resistance} = \frac{\text{PAm in mm of Hg} - 0}{\text{Cardiac output in liters per min}} \times \text{constant}$$

Thus the total pulmonary resistances vary directly as the pulmonary artery mean pressure and inversely as the cardiac output

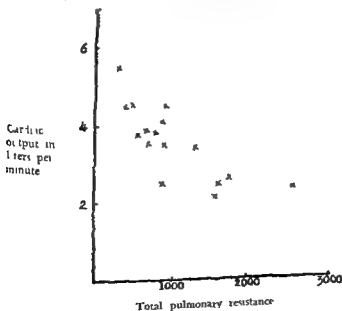
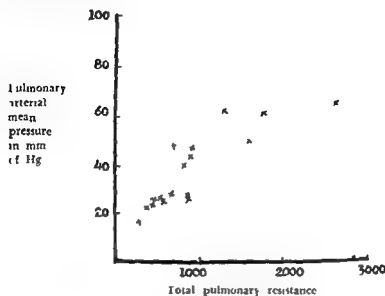


Figure 99

Graph showing the relationship of the total pulmonary resistance with the cardiac output in mitral stenosis

Case Nos	101 201	102 202	107 203	104 (Appendix)	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114
----------	------------	------------	------------	-------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

Inverse relationship was observed between the total pulmonary resistances and the cardiac output



Graph showing the relationship of the total pulmonary resistance with the pulmonary arterial mean pressure in mitral stenosis
 Case Nos. 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200
 (Appendix)

Significant correlation was observed between the total pulmonary resistance and the pulmonary artery mean pressure

Mitral resistance = Total pulmonary resistance - pulmonary arteriolar resistance

$$= \frac{PWm}{\text{cardiac output}} \times \text{constant}$$

(Mitral resistance includes the resistance offered by the left ventricle during diastole)

Similar relationship of the mitral resistance as the total pulmonary resistance with the cardiac output was observed (Figure 41)

Relationship of the mitral resistance with the PWm is shown in figure 42. As the mitral resistance increases PWm increases proportionally up to the plasma osmotic pressure level

Mitral valve resistance

$$\text{Mitral valve resistance} = \frac{(PWm - 5) \text{ in mm of Hg}}{\text{Cardiac output in liters/min}} \times \text{constant}$$

(5 is the assumed left ventricular diastolic pressure in the absence of left ventricular failure)

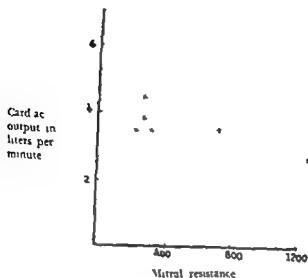


Figure 41

Graph showing the relationship of the mitral resistance with the cardiac output in mitral stenosis

Case Nos 101, 102, 103, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 118, 201
20, 03 (Appendix)

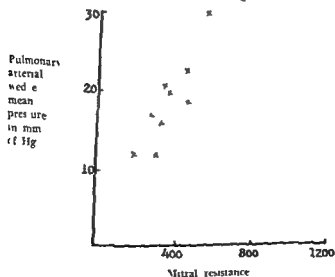


Figure 42

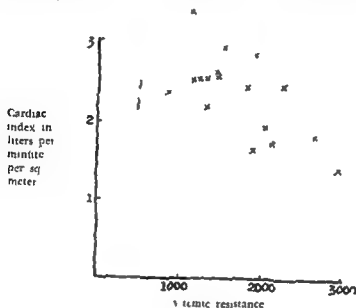
Graph showing the relationship of the mitral resistance with the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure in mitral stenosis

Case Nos 102, 103, 107, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 118, 201, 202 (Appendix)

(Mitral valve resistance does not include the resistance offered by the left ventricle during diastole)

No separate graph for the mitral valve resistance is drawn because no significant difference is expected from the mitral resistance unless there is elevated left ventricular diastolic pressure as in mitral insufficiency or aortic disease or left ventricular failure

Systemic resistance With a severe degree of mitral stenosis there is a slight drop in systemic pressure and a considerable reduction in the cardiac output

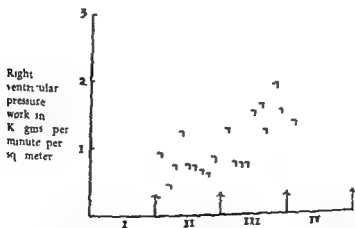


The right ventricular work spent in overcoming the pulmonary arteriolar resistance =
$$\frac{(C.I \times 1.055) (PAm - RAm - PWm) \times 136}{1000}$$

The right ventricular work spent in overcoming the mitral resistance =
$$\frac{(C.I \times 1.055) (PWm - RAm) \times 136}{1000}$$

The part of the right ventricular work is used up overcoming the pulmonary arteriolar resistance and the part in overcoming the resistance beyond the pulmonary arterioles (mitral resistance). Generally the major part of the work is spent in mitral resistance except when the pulmonary arteriolar resistance is exorbitantly high.

Because of the high total pulmonary resistance the right ventricular work is increased despite the reduction in cardiac output. Ultimately a stage comes when the right ventricular myocardium at its maximum pumping capacity is not able to cope with the increasing resistances. The ensuing right ventricular failure thereby further reduces the cardiac output. The point of the right ventricular failure also depends upon the condition of the myocardium and the presence or absence of active rheumatic myocarditis.



5 symptomatic grades according to the criteria of the New York Heart Association

Figure 41

Graph showing the right ventricular pressure work in 4 different symptomatic grades according to the criteria committee of New York Heart Association

Case No 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114
118 01 20 0 202 (Appl end v)

In the present study a functional grading of the cases of mitral stenosis¹⁴ was done. Out of 9 cases in grade II only one showed the right

ventricular work higher than 1 Kg m/min/sq meter. Out of 10 cases in grade III and IV only 3 showed their right ventricular work lower than 1 (Figure 44)

When the myocardium is working at a diastolic fibre length greater than the maximum reserve, efficiency declines. An increase in demand on the right ventricle at this time is reflected in an elevated right ventricular diastolic pressure due to residual diastolic blood not emptied by the failing chamber. The right ventricle is able to take up quite a high work load even after the onset of failure, as can be seen from the cases of grade III & IV, but it does so with the decreasing efficiency.

During exercise the right ventricular work increases very sharply. In patients with high pulmonary resistances at rest the rise in the right ventricular pressure work is very sharp.

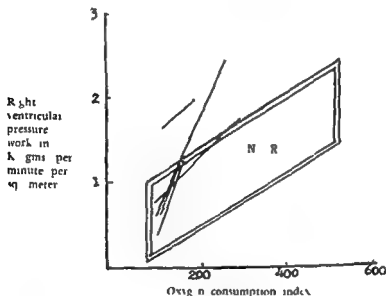


Figure 45

Graph showing the increase in the right ventricular pressure work with the rise of oxygen consumption index during exercise in mitral stenosis

N R Normal Range adapted from Corbin et al. A II Jour 1951

The elevated pulmonary resistances demand much higher work from the right ventricle on the slightest effort in order to accomplish the adequate rise in the cardiac output. Thus the right ventricle which is working on the verge of failure can be thrown out of gears with minimum effort. These demands made from a chamber already stressed to its maximum capacity is the main contributory factor in producing the right ventricular decompensation in cases of mitral stenosis.

Left Ventricular Pressure Work —

$$\text{Left ventricular work} = \frac{(C \times 1055) \times (\text{BAm or FAm} - 5) \times 136}{1000}$$

kg m/Min /sq meter

(BAm is Brachial Artery mean pressure)

(FAm is Femoral Artery mean pressure)

In a case of mitral stenosis the total left ventricular inflow is small and therefore the left ventricle has to eject a smaller amount of blood. Thus with a smaller cardiac output left ventricle become a relatively relaxed chamber. Although the systemic resistance may be little higher the left ventricular pressure work is slightly lower in mitral stenosis at rest than in the normal.

During exercise the left ventricular work changes are roughly parallel to the changes in the cardiac index (Refer figures 28 and 35)

DIASTOLIC FILLING PERIOD MITRAL VALVE STENOTIC AREA

Diastolic filling period —

The magnitude of the diastolic filling period was observed not to follow any definite rules. Some times severe degree of mitral stenosis is associated with shorter diastolic filling period than in moderate degree of mitral stenosis and vice versa.

During exercise when there is a sudden rise in body demand to increase the cardiac output the diastolic filling period diminishes. Any condition leading to tachycardia curtails the diastolic filling period to that extent. It has been mentioned previously that unlike normals any reduction in diastolic filling period in mitral stenosis will diminish considerably the mitral valvular flow.

Mitral valve stenotic area —

Questions have been raised regarding the validity of Gorlin and Gorlin's hydraulic formula² for the calculation of the mitral valve stenotic area. Nevertheless during the present study it was believed that with an ideal technique and in cases of pure mitral stenosis the formula has a logical application and one is not likely to be too far from the actual size of the valve. In our experience a close check was observed between the calculated area and that estimated by the surgeon's finger. However it was very well realized that the mitral valve orifice being irregular it is hard to get any exact estimate of the mitral valve area by the surgeon's finger. This is true even at autopsy. Thus both the ways the method of

M1246

calculating the mitral valve area by the formula and the method of measuring the mitral valve area by the surgeon's finger are subject to some inaccuracy and therefore close agreement was not expected

The haemodynamic implications of different magnitudes of the mitral valve area have been discussed previously. The mitral valve area, the mitral valve flow and the PW pressure are very closely connected and the immediate repercussion of one on the other have been considered fully in the discussion of the PW

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Altschule M D. The pathological physiology of chronic cardiac decompensation. *Medicine* 7 75 1938
2. Altschule M D and Gilligan D E. The effects on the cardiovascular system of fluids administered intravenously in man. II. The dynamics of circulation. *J Clin Invest* 7 101 1938
3. Altschule M D. Physiology in diseases of the heart and lungs. Harvard University Press. Cambridge Mass. 1939
4. Ames W H, Theiler E C, Ehrenhaft J I and Culbertson J W. Study of left atrial pressure waves in relation to the pulmonary capillary pressure wave in patients with mitral stenosis. *J Clin Invest* 7 614 1932
Ankeney J I. Further experimental evidence that pulmonary capillary pressures do not reflect cyclic changes in left atrial pressures. *Circ Research* 7 59 1932
5. Araujo J and Lukas D S. Interrelationship among the Pulmonary capillary pressures, blood flow and the valve size in mitral stenosis. The limited regulatory effect of the pulmonary vascular resistance. *J Clin Invest* 31 1382 1939
Brig R J, Vandam L D and Gray T D. Physiological studies in congenital heart disease. III. Results obtained in five cases of Eisenmenger's complex. *Bull Johns Hopkins* 51 3 33 1917
6. Bloomfield R A, Lawson H D, Courmand A, Bredt S and Balewin L De F. Recording of right heart pressures in normal subjects and in patients with chronic pulmonary disease and various types of cardio-circulatory disease. *J Clin Invest* 25 699 1946
7. Clark A H. A study of the diagnostic and prognostic significance of venous pressure observations in cardiac disease. *Arch Int Med* 10 87 1911
8. Conderelli L. Thrombopathology of Pulmonary Arterial Circulation. *JAMA* 149 1483 1939
9. Connolly D C, Kirklin J W and Wood E H. The relationship between pulmonary arterial wedge pressure and left atrial pressure in man. *Circ Research* 431 1934
10. Connolly D C, Tomlins R E, Lev R, Kirklin J W and Wood E H. Pulmonary arterial wedge pressures in mitral valve disease. Relationship to the left atrial pressures. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic* 8 72 1933

- 13 Courmand A, Lauson H D, Plomheld R A, Bredt L S and Baldwin L De F. Recording of right heart pressure in man. *Proc 5th Exptl Res and Med* 35: 31 (1941)
- 14 *Criteria for classification and diagnosis of heart disease* 35: III (1941) New York Heart Association 1941
- 15 Dexter L, Gorlin R, Lewis B M, Haynes F W and Hickman J B. Physiologic evaluation of patients with mitral stenosis and associated valvulopathy. *Trans of Am Clin & Chem Assn* 33: 113 (1941)
- 16 Dexter L, Whittenberg J B, Haynes F W, Goodale W F, Clinton K and Sawyer C G. Effect of exercise on the circulatory system in normal individuals. *J Appl Physiol* 4: 111 (1941)
- 17 Dexter L, Dow J W, Haynes F W, Whittenberg J B, Lewis B C, Goodale W F and Hickman J B. Studies of pulmonary circulation in man at rest. Normal variation and the interrelation between increased pulmonary blood flow, elevated pulmonary arterial pressure and high pulmonary capillary pressures. *J Clin Invest* 20: 60 (1940)
- 18 Douglas C G, Haldane J S, Henderson Y and Lusk J C. Physiological observations made on Pike Peak, Colorado with special reference to adaptation to low barometric pressure. *Trans Am Phys Soc Philadelphia* 188: 63 (1917)
- 19 Dow J W and Gorlin R. Pulmonary capillary pressure in the left atrial mean pressure in man. *Fed Proc* 4: 33 (1940)
- 20 Fowler N O, Westcott R N, Hamman R C and Scott R C. McGuire J. Observations on the autonomous regulation of pulmonary arteriole resistance in man. *J Clin Invest* 9: 196 (1930)
- 21 Gorlin R, Haynes F W, Goodale W F, Sawyer C G, Dow J W and Dexter L. Studies of the circulatory dynamics in mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 41: 10 (1940)
- 22 Gorlin R, Lewis B M, Haynes F W, Sawyer C G and Dexter L. Factor regulating pulmonary capillary pressure in mitral stenosis. *IV. Am Heart Jour* 41: 831 (1941)
- 23 Gorlin R and Gorlin S. Hydraulic formula for the calculation of the area of the stenotic mitral orifice, derived from values and the mitral circulatory shunts. *J Am Heart Jour* 41: 10 (1941)
- 24 Hamilton W F. Physiology of the pulmonary circulation (Lecture delivered before the 7th annual meeting The American Academy of Allergy, New York, February 19, 1941)
- 25 Harrison T M, Harrison W G Jr, Calhoun J A and Webb J M. Congestive heart failure. *III. The mechanism of dyspnea on exertion. Atc Int Medicine* 30: 609 (1941)
- 26 Hellens H K, Haynes F W and Dexter L. Pulmonary pressure in man. *J Appl Physiol* 4: 2 (1941)
- 27 Hickman J B and Carroll H H. Effect of exercise on cardiac output and pulmonary artery pressure in normal person and in patient with cardiovascular disease and pulmonary emphysema. *J Clin Invest* 20: 1115 (1941)

- 28 Katz L N and Siegel Am Heart Jour 6 67 1931
 - 29 Langerlof H and Werko L Studies on the circulation of blood in man VI The pulmonary capillary venous pressure pulse in man Scand J Clin and Lab Invest 1 147 1919a
 - 30 Larabee W F Parker R L and Edwards J E Pathology of the intra pulmonary arteries and the arterioles in mitral stenosis Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic 4 316 1919
 - 31 Mc Gregor Bothwell T H Lion M M Bradlow H A (Johannesburg South Africa) The effects of oxygen breathing on the pulmonary circulation in mitral stenosis Am Heart Jour 4 18 1954
 - 32 Richards D W Jr Cardiac output by the catheterization technique in various clinical conditions Federation Proc 4 15 1915
 - 33 Richards D W Jr Courmand A Darling R C Gillespie W H and Baldwin E D Pressure of blood in the right auricle in animals and in man Under normal conditions and in right heart failure Am Jour Physio 136 110 1941
 - 34 Richards D W Jr Courmand A Darling R C and Gillespie W H Pressure in right auricle of man in normal subjects and in patients with congestive heart failure Trans Asso American Physicians 56 18 1941
 - 35 Riley R I Himmelstein A Motley H L Weiner H M and Courmand A Studies of pulmonary circulation at rest and during exercise in normal individuals and in patients with chronic pulmonary disease Am Jour Physio 115 3 1948
 - 36 Werko L Varnauskas E Eliasch H Langerlof H Hennings A and Thomasson B Further evidence that the pulmonary capillary venous pressure pulse in man reflects cyclic pressure changes in left atrium Circ Research 1 34 1953
 - 37 Weir R M Fowler N O Scott R C Hauerstein V D and McGuire J Anoxia and human pulmonary vascular resistance J Clin Invest 26 157 1957
 - 38 Wilkins C J Pulmonary wedge catheter pressure J Internal Med Res 1 39 1963
 - 39 Wilson J H McKenna W F Johnson F E Jensen N K Mazzitello W F and Dempsey M J The significance of the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure J Lab & Clin Med 4 8 1953
-

CHAPTER III

HAEMODYNAMIC CHANGES IN PREDOMINANT MITRAL REGURGITATION

(Double mitral lesions)

Gross Haemodynamics in Predominant Mitral Regurgitation

Predominant mitral regurgitation with mitral stenosis. The present study concerns the double mitral lesions. Possible changes in the dynamics of mitral insufficiency in the presence of mitral stenosis is discussed.

A severe degree of mitral stenosis cannot exist with a severe degree of mitral insufficiency and vice versa. Now days with more and more opportunities available to study the mitral valve by digital palpation it is realised that there is a certain amount of inverse relationship observed in the existence of mitral stenosis and the mitral insufficiency. One is the complement of the other.¹

The cases presented here as of predominant mitral insufficiency were diagnosed on the basis of the clinical findings, electro cardiography, cardiac fluoroscopy and finally by the height of the v wave in the pulmonary arterial wedge tracing or the left atrial tracing. All the cases were presented in the cardio-vascular surgical conference of the Monro hospital for proper evaluation. In some of these mitral regurgitation was confirmed by the surgeon's feeling the regurgitant jet at valvotomy. No one particular criterion before valvotomy was taken as a sole guide but the over all picture was taken into consideration to decide the degree of mitral regurgitation.

Changes in the arterial tree. Both mitral stenosis and mitral insufficiency if of sufficient degree will tend to reduce the left ventricular aortic ejection. In the patients observed the cardiac output was reduced but the systolic and the diastolic pressures in the arterial tree were not proportionally reduced. Therefore peripheral vaso-constriction was assumed.

Changes in the left atrium and the left ventricle. The reflux of blood in the left atrium during the ventricular systole increases left atrial volume and the pressure in the left atrium rises during ventricular systole. The elevated driving head of pressure in the left atrium contributes to better left ventricular filling during the ventricular diastole. In a mild insufficiency the left ventricle with a greater diastolic size expels larger

total volume of blood part of which again regurgitates through the mitral valve. The share of aortic discharge however comes close to normal. In a moderate to severe degree of mitral insufficiency, the aortic discharge is below normal and the cardiac output therefore drops.

Stabilised conditions are established as the progress of the lesions is stopped. The left atrial pressure and the cardiac output become fixed at a certain level. The systemic output is equal to right ventricular output.

The maximum regurgitation occurs during the systolic ejection period of the left ventricle. Very little of it occurs during the isometric contraction phase: protodiastole and perhaps the beginning of the isometric relaxation. The duration of the left ventricular systole in mitral insufficiency is similar to that in normals.³

Changes in the pulmonary circulation. The increased volume of blood proximal to the mitral valve is accommodated mainly in the enlarged left atrium pulmonary veins and also in the newly opened pulmonary capillaries.

Change in pressures in the right atrium and the right ventricle. The right atrial venous pressure does not change due to the regurgitation as a rule. The patients with mild to moderate mitral insufficiency observed in our series did not have right atrial or right ventricular pressures or right ventricular work values that were significantly different from the simultaneously observed group of patients with pure mitral stenosis.

Conclusion: The mitral regurgitation induces an increase in the left atrial pressure which in turn partially breaks the amount of regurgitation. The increased atrial volume when transmitted across the mitral valve produces a better left ventricular filling. It has been shown in models that the increase in the viscosity of the blood the celerity of the ventricular contraction and the lateral pressure effects on the mitral valve reduce the amount of regurgitation.⁴ On the other hand an increase in the aortic valve resistance systemic resistance or the size of the regurgitant orifice will favour the amount of mitral regurgitation. Influence of cardiac rate on the amount of regurgitation is that the slower the rate the greater the regurgitation.

RIGHT SIDED PRESSURES

The discussion of the right sided pressures here is based on the following two points:

1. With significant regurgitation only mild to moderate mitral

stenosis can exist because severe stenosis with severe regurgitation is mechanically incompatible. Generally the mitral valve area when associated with significant regurgitation does not go below 1.5 to 2 cm.

- ii A moderate amount of regurgitation of blood with a mitral valve area of 2 cm enlarges the left atrium but does not significantly raise the PC pressure any more than similar degree of mitral stenosis would do and hence it does not throw undue stress on the right ventricle. However a severe degree of regurgitation when associated with a moderate stenosis can create significant pulmonary hypertension and stress the right ventricle enough to produce pulmonary oedema and/or peripheral circulatory failure of a very severe and ultimately fatal degree. No such degree of regurgitation was studied in the present series.

Right atrial mean pressure In the absence of congestive failure the right atrial mean pressure is found to be normal or near normal.

Right ventricular diastolic pressure This is found to be 0 unless the right ventricle has started failing.

Right ventricular systolic and mean pressure In a mild degree of mitral stenosis when associated with a moderately severe degree of mild regurgitation as was observed in some of our cases the right ventricular pressures were almost normal or somewhat elevated provided the pulmonary arteriolar resistances are normal. On the other hand the right ventricular pressure is markedly elevated when a moderate degree of mitral stenosis was associated with an insignificant degree of mitral regurgitation. Thus the right ventricular pressure is mainly regulated by the degree of mitral stenosis and the pulmonary arteriolar resistances. The mitral regurgitation probably plays a relatively small role in raising this pressure. The magnitude of the right ventricular pressure will be affected to a large measure by the degree of obstruction it has to overcome at the pulmonary arterioles and the mitral valve. The pressure is affected perhaps to a lesser degree by the left ventricular failure or the extent of regurgitation.

PULMONARY HYPERTENSION

Pulmonary arterial pressure The pulmonary arterial pressure was observed to rise according to the degree of the mitral stenosis. During exercise the pulmonary arterial mean pressure behaviour in relation to the oxygen index, arterio-venous oxygen difference and the cardiac index has been shown below in the graphs.

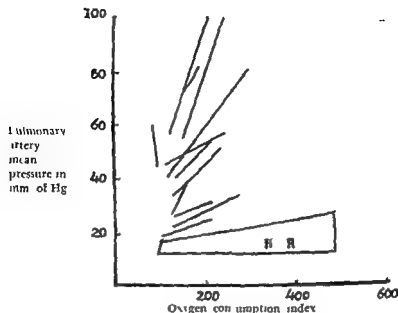


Figure 46

Predominant mitral insufficiency

Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary artery mean pressure with the oxygen consumption index

N.R. Normal Range adapted from L. Dexter et al Jour Appl Phy 1951
 Case Nos 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 (Appendix)

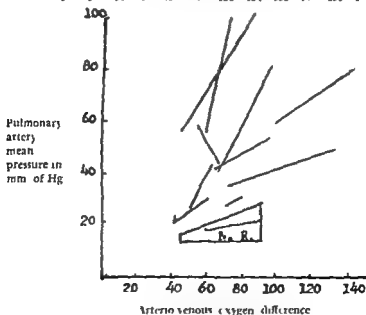


Figure 47

Predominant mitral insufficiency

Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary artery mean pressure with the arterio-venous oxygen difference

N.R. Normal Range (adapted from L. Dexter et al Jour Appl Phy 1951)
 Case Nos 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 (Appendix)

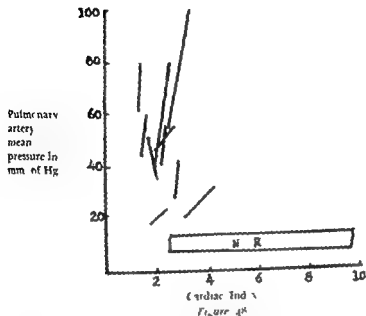


Figure 48
Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary artery mean pressure with the cardiac index

Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary artery mean pressure with the cardiac index

N R Normal Range (adapted from J. P. Hickman & W. H. Cargill, J. C. Invest. 1937)

Case No. 121 122 153 22 431 432 433 434 435 436 (Appendix)

(Compare with figures 19, 20 and 21)

There was no significant difference observed in the general behaviour of the pulmonary arterial mean pressure in pure mitral stenosis (Refer to figures 19, 20 and 21) and that in predominant mitral regurgitation (Refer to figures 46, 47 and 48) but during exercise it is expected that the elevation in the pulmonary arterial mean pressure will be higher in cases of pure mitral stenosis than in cases of predominant mitral insufficiency.

PULMONARY ARTERIAL WEDGE PRESSURE

The pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure depends upon the following —

i. Mitral Valve Area

Smaller the mitral valve area higher will be the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure

ii. The mitral valve flow during the diastolic filling period

The mitral valve flow here represents the total left ventricular inflow or the total left ventricular output including the

forward flow into the aorta and the retrograde flow through the mitral valve. The total left ventricular inflow depends on the duration of the diastolic filling period and the degree of mitral disease while the total left ventricular outflow depends upon the efficiency of the ventricle.

Total mitral valve flow =

systemic output + regurgitated blood during systole

The amount of regurgitated blood forms generally a fraction of the total left ventricular output and therefore will affect the PW pressure fractionally. In predominant mitral regurgitation the systemic output was observed to be relatively smaller than in the similar degree of mitral stenosis. For a certain mitral valve area the effect of the regurgitation is to cut down the aortic outflow from what would have otherwise occurred in pure mitral stenosis with the same mitral valve area.

The relationship of the PW pressure with the cardiac index was not different from that in pure mitral stenosis.

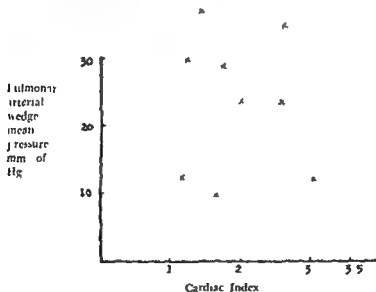


Figure 10
Predominant mitral insufficiency

Graph showing the lack of correlation between the cardiac index and the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure.

Case Nos. 111, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119 (Appendix)

Also the behaviour of the PW pressure in relation with the pulmonary artery pressure was not significantly different.

Thus the gradient PAm—PWm depends upon mainly the pulmonary arteriolar resistance and not on the amount of regurgitation

The relationship between the PAm and the PAm—PWm gradient shows that all the cases except one having PAm higher than 40 mm Hg had the gradient PAm—PWm greater than 10 mm Hg

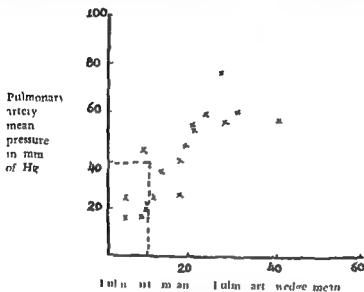


Figure 51

Predominant mitral insufficiency

Graph showing the relationship of the difference between the pulmonary artery mean pressure and the pulmonary artery wedge mean pressure with the pulmonary artery mean pressure

Case No. 11 13E 12 13 13F 4 1 2 2F 13 4 4 13 4 4 4E 45

48 48 19 12 12 (Appendix)

The general behaviour of the gradient of PAm—PWm in relation with the PWm is just the same as in pure mitral stenosis

Thus the other factors affecting the PAm—PWm gradient are no different from pure mitral stenosis

OXYGEN CONSUMPTION ARTFIO-VELOUS OXYGEN DIFFERENCE CARDIAC OUTPUT

Oxygen consumption —

Tissue demand for oxygen remains the same irrespective of regurgitation. Oxygen consumption at rest in cases of predominant regurgitation has been found within the normal range

During exercise oxygen demand goes higher depending upon the degree of exercise. However it is the impression that a greater degree

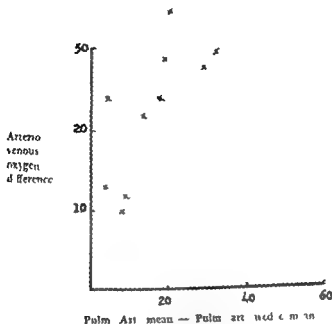


Figure 5

Predominant mitral insufficiency

Graph showing the relationship of the difference between the pulmonary artery mean pressure and the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure with the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure

Cases No. 131 132 133 41 42 43 11 1 11 1 44 (455 hrs)

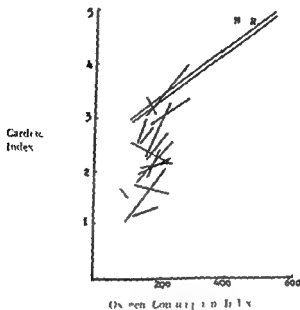
of voluntary restriction in effort is motivated on the part of the patients with predominant regurgitation

Arterio-venous oxygen difference —

An arterio-venous oxygen difference at rest is usually found slightly higher than pure mitral stenosis in order to make a reciprocal adjustment with the diminution in systemic output. During exercise the cardiac output showed a tendency to rise relatively less than in pure mitral stenosis as compared to the oxygen consumption. Tissue extraction of oxygen from the available blood goes markedly high resulting in a high arterio-venous difference.

Cardiac output and Cardiac index —

The total left ventricular output is greater than the effective cardiac output as a part of it is directed back through the mitral valve. In a compensated cardiac patient the cardiac output (or effective cardiac output) has to be equal to the pump or the aortic output or the systemic output. The average cardiac output or cardiac index in this group at rest is slightly lower than seen in a similar degree of pure mitral stenosis.



Graph showing the relation of the cardiac index to the oxygen consumption index at rest and during exercise. *Figure 3*

Double mitral insufficiency

Graph showing the relation of the cardiac index to the oxygen consumption index at rest and during exercise. *Figure 3*

Normal Range

Case No. 151 152 153 220 2 1 2 151 4 151 11 1 151 151 11

(Appendix)

Now the systemic output (the cardiac output) depends upon the total left ventricular inflow which in turn depends upon the following three factors

- a Mitral valve stenotic area Although the mitral valve stenotic area does not directly affect the systemic output but it restricts the total left ventricular stroke volume and is unable to compensate for the regurgitation. To that extent therefore the degree of mitral stenosis contributes to the reduction in the systemic output
- b Diastolic filling period No definite proof is available as to be able to decide whether the diastolic filling period is any different in patients with the double mitral lesions from those having pure mitral stenosis of similar degree
- c PW pressure As discussed previously the PW pressure in double mitral defect does not rise to unusual degree of pure mitral stenosis. The height of PW pressure is mainly governed by the severity of stenosis. The accomplished in

crease in the magnitude of the PW pressure due to the associated regurgitation is not adequate enough to elevate the total left ventricular inflow in order to compensate for the amount regurgitated. During exercise in patients with double mitral lesions the degree of mitral stenosis affects the total left ventricular inflow in the same way as in patient with similar degree of pure stenosis.

During tachycardia of exercise the diastolic filling period decreases and the PW pressure rises depending upon the degree of stenosis. However this rise in PW pressure is not enough to fully compensate the fall in the diastolic filling period. The total left ventricular inflow therefore during the ventricular diastole will be reduced. There is reduction in systemic output in proportion to the overall reduction in the total left ventricular inflow. Thus much reduction in the systemic output is the contribution of the mitral stenosis during exercise in patients with the double mitral lesion.

ii. **Mitral valve regurgitant factors** From the total volume of left ventricular blood certain amount of blood is diverted through the mitral valve by way of regurgitation. The systemic output therefore suffers a reduction by the amount regurgitated.

Systemic output = Total L V inflow — The amount regurgitated

The total left ventricular inflow (same as the total left ventricular output) is mainly controlled by the total mitral valve area during the ventricular diastole likewise the amount regurgitated by the mitral valve during the ventricular systole. The factors affecting the amount of blood regurgitating can be best discussed by considering the following formula:

$$MV \text{ Regurgitant Area} = \frac{\text{The amount of blood regurgitated}}{SEP \times 36 \times V_{Br} \text{ Art Sys mean} - PAm}$$

$$OR \text{ Amt Regurgitated} = MV \text{ Reg Area} \times SEP \times 36 \times V_{Br} \text{ Art Sys mean} - PAm$$

Thus the amount of blood regurgitating depends upon the following

1. **The mitral valve regurgitant area** The amount of regurgitating blood mainly depends upon the mitral valve regurgitant area. It has been shown* that the volume of blood regurgitating has almost linear correlation with the mitral valve regurgitant area.

- b Systolic ejection period. This period has not been observed to be any different in double mitral lesions from the similar degree of mitral stenosis.
- c Transvalvular pressure gradient. The trans mitral pressure gradient (between the left atrium and left ventricle) is high because of elevated left atrial pressure unless some other factor is associated which raises the peripheral resistance and thereby the left ventricular systolic pressure.

During exercise the transvalvular pressure gradient quite large at rest a small change in it does not alter the regurgitating volume of blood significantly. The increase of effort increases the systolic ejection period considerably and this in turn raises the regurgitant flow as well as the systemic output. But the rise in the systemic output occurs to a lesser degree than what can occur with a similar degree of pure mitral stenosis because of the undue loss from the total left ventricular volume by way of regurgitation. Although no apparent relationship could be found between the systemic output and the amount of regurgitation the patients with double mitral defects are affected much more adversely in their systemic output during effort.

m Left ventricular efficiency. This is equally important in the maintenance of the systemic output. The left ventricular capacity is higher in the presence of mitral insufficiency. Within the physiologic limits increased left ventricular pumping ability is not adequate enough to compensate completely. Varying degree of reduction in the systemic output therefore is observed in the present series. The degree of regurgitation increases the work load of the left ventricle markedly and therefore in the face of increased demand from the left ventricle the left ventricular work against pressure increases.

The left ventricle anatomically and physiologically is the most efficient chamber and can stand up to great demand. Considerable degree of increased load can be taken up by the left ventricle without raising the left ventricular diastolic pressure. The time factor during which mitral regurgitation occurs over a long period gives enough time to the left ventricle to adjust to the new demand. The mitral regurgitation of sudden onset is entirely a different problem. Rarely the patients during mitral valvotomy die because of the inability of the left ventricle to cope with the sudden creation of mitral regurgitation resulting into the systemic output diminished below levels compatible with life. Nevertheless when the left ventricle starts failing because of the active rheumatic carditis or its inability to take the load the left ventricular dis-

tolic pressure goes high and to that extent the PW pressure is elevated which may at a point result into pulmonary oedema

v. Right ventricular efficiency A pure mitral stenosis tends to limit the left ventricular inflow sparing the left ventricle at the expense of the right ventricle but in double mitral lesions the demand from the right ventricle for the ejection of blood is less than in pure mitral stenosis. The right ventricular output is equal to the systemic output. However the right ventricular pressure work is lower in cases of double mitral defect than in cases of similar degree of pure mitral stenosis although the pulmonary pressures may be slightly higher due to the regurgitation.

vi. Systemic and aortic valvular resistances : When the total systemic resistance is high for one reason or the other a part of the left ventricular energy is spent in overcoming the high friction due to the resistance. The systemic output therefore is more limited. Besides with higher systemic resistance the systolic ejection period is prolonged and the trans valvular systolic pressure gradient is raised. These will lead to the increase in the amount of regurgitating blood. When the systemic resistance is diminished the same amount of left ventricular energy becomes more productive in terms of systemic output. If the mitral insufficiency is associated with the aortic stenosis the left ventricle has to overcome this obstruction and therefore the regurgitant orifice gets the preference over the aortic orifice in the distribution of blood from the left ventricle. The aortic output is diminished to that extent.

vii. Total pulmonary resistance The total pulmonary resistance acts as a check to the right ventricular output. In double mitral lesion the elevation of the total pulmonary resistance can be attributed to the following factors

- a. Narrowed pulmonary vascular bed
- b. Obstruction due to the mitral valve narrowing
- c. Increased blood volume in the left atrium due to the back flow through the regurgitating mitral valve

All these three factors are active in combined mitral defect while the first two only in pure mitral stenosis. The right ventricular output and hence the systemic output are curtailed relatively more in the presence of regurgitation.

Conclusion

Mitral stenosis by itself checks the systemic output by limiting the total left ventricular inflow. With the given degree of mitral stenosis

the systemic output is further reduced by the mitral regurgitation provided other factors discussed above remain the same. As the stenosis increases the total left ventricular inflow decreases. As the regurgitation increases the systemic output decreases. However marked stenosis and marked insufficiency are anatomically impossible in the same patient.

Thus as far as cardiac output (systemic output) is concerned both mitral stenosis and mitral regurgitation when associated have a tendency to worsen the effect of the other.

VASCULAR RESISTANCES RIGHT VENTRICULAR PRESSURE WORK LEFT VENTRICULAR PRESSURE WORK

Pulmonary arteriolar resistance In general the pulmonary arteriolar resistance is not observed to be higher than those with similar degree of pure mitral stenosis.

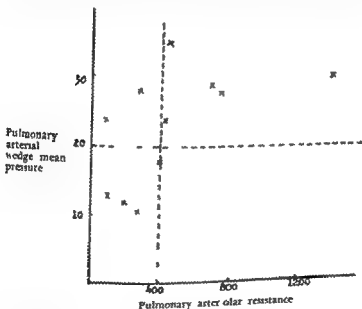


Figure 5
Predominant mitral insufficiency

Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary arteriolar resistance with the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure

Case Nos 152 226 229 250 431 432 437 441 454 455 459

The relationship of the pulmonary arteriolar resistance with PWM is shown in figure 55. The patients having pulmonary arteriolar resistance below 400 and PWM below 20 had mitral regurgitation without left ventricular enlargement fluoroscopically. The patients having their

PWm above 20 had mitral regurgitation with left ventricular enlargement fluoroscopically. Of the latter group those having their pulmonary arteriolar resistances above 400 also had fair degree of mitral stenosis of some duration. It is believed that enlarged left ventricle is likely to have the diastolic pressure higher than 0 and therefore contributes to elevating the PWm pressure. The associated mitral stenosis as well as the state of left ventricular myocardium appeared to be mainly responsible for the increased pulmonary arteriolar resistances.

If the regurgitation is severe the left ventricular failure results into significantly elevated left ventricular diastolic pressure. In that case the PWm pressure has got to be elevated in order to pump against the high left ventricular diastolic pressure which in turn will raise the question of protection of pulmonary capillaries and thereby augmenting the pulmonary arteriolar resistances. The elevated pulmonary arteriolar resistances in double mitral lesion can be attributed to the following:

- Associated mitral stenosis
- Back thrust in the left atrium due to regurgitation
- The state of the left ventricular myocardium (or the degree of left ventricular failure)

The pulmonary arteriolar resistance was observed to have no relation with the amount of regurgitating blood or the systemic output.

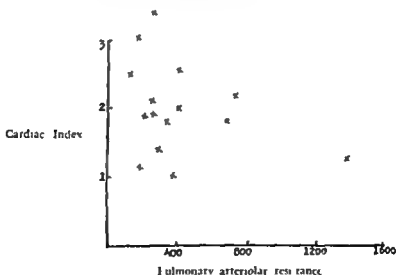


Figure 56
Predominant mitral insufficiency

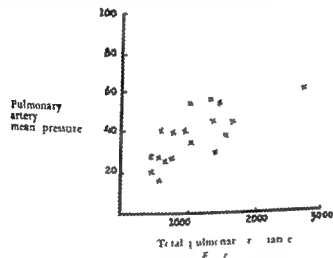
Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary arteriolar resistance with the cardiac index

Case No. 151 152 156 229 371 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440

Unlike pure mitral stenosis lack of any correlation is observed between the pulmonary arteriolar resistance and the cardiac index (systemic index)

Total pulmonary resistance Although the mitral regurgitation does not significantly alter the pressures in the pulmonary circuit it diminishes effectively the systemic output. The pulmonary pressure is not able to accomplish the systemic output as much as it can in case of pure mitral stenosis. The total pulmonary resistance appeared to be higher than in similar degrees of pure mitral stenosis.

The systemic output showed a tendency to drop as the total pulmonary resistance increased. The pulmonary artery mean pressure showed a tendency to rise as the total pulmonary resistance increased.



Predominant mitral regurgitation

Graph showing the relationship of the total pulmonary resistance with the pulmonary artery mean pressure

Case No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
400	410	420	430	440	450	460	470	480	490	500	510	520	530	540	550

The correlation is not as good as in pure mitral stenosis. The right ventricle here is working against the higher resistance. Much of the right ventricular pressure work is spent in maintaining the pressure on the mitral valve rather than in propelling the blood.

Mitral resistance The mitral resistance was observed to be slightly higher than in a similar degree of pure mitral stenosis. With a double mitral lesion the mitral valve offers some resistance to the flow both during the left ventricular diastole and the left ventricular systole. During the ventricular systole the regurgitating blood in the left atrium main

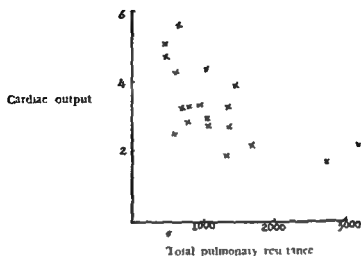


Figure 58

Predominant mitral insufficiency

Graph showing the relationship of the total pulmonary resistance with the cardiac output

Case Nos. 131 132 134 135 226 227 29 31 131 132 43 41 455 456 47
49 460 461 41

tains the resistance offered to the flow from the pulmonary circuit towards the left atrium

The PWM showed a general tendency to rise up to the pulmonary occlusion level as the mitral resistance increased. The systemic output

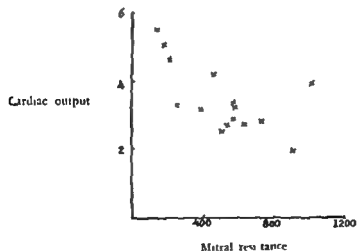


Figure 59

Predominant mitral insufficiency

Graph showing the mitral resistance in relation to the cardiac output

Case Nos. 131 132 134 135 226 29 251 451 42 453 131 455 46 457 459
460 462

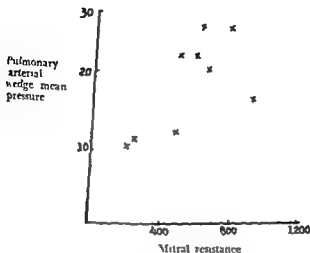


Figure 6a
Predominant mitral insufficiency

Graph showing the relationship of the mitral resistance with the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure

Case No. 151 152 220 29 230 431 4 435 4 4 436 43 433

showed a tendency to drop as the mitral resistance increased up to a certain limit

Mitral valve resistance Mitral valve resistance here is much less. Major part of the mitral resistance = left ventricular resistance because of high diastolic pressure in the failing left ventricle

Systemic resistance The systemic resistance appeared to be further elevated from those observed in a similar degree of mitral stenosis. The rise in the systemic resistance is roughly parallel to the fall in the systemic index

The general behaviour of the systemic index is similar to that in pure mitral stenosis

RIGHT VENTRICULAR PRESSURE WORK

Right ventricular pressure work = Cardiac Index \times (PAm - RAm)
 \times constant

Although the pulmonary pressure is elevated in predominant mitral insufficiency the systemic index is reduced as compared to that in pure mitral stenosis

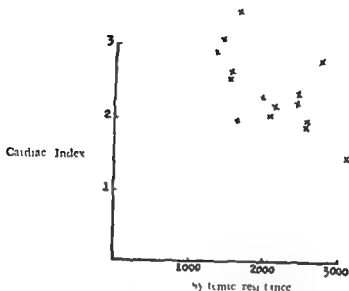


Figure 11
Predominant mitral insufficiency

Graph showing the relationship of the systemic resistance with the cardiac index

Case Nos 131 132 134 135 136 9 10 11 12 43 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54

The cardiac index or the systemic index which is equal to the right ventricular index) is further lowered from that in equal degree of mitral stenosis. The right ventricular pressure work performed therefore was less in this group. The left ventricle here shared the brunt of the burden. Among the patients in group III² according to the functional classification of the New York Heart Association 9 out of 13 showed their right ventricular pressure work to be less than one as compared to 3 out of 9 in pure mitral stenosis.

The right ventricle is partially spared partly because of the diminished pulmonary flow and partly because of the relatively low pulmonary arteriolar resistance. A significant portion of the right ventricular pressure work is expended in keeping a check on the mitral regurgitation during the left ventricular systole and the rest of the right ventricular pressure work is used up in maintaining an adequate pressure head on the mitral valve in order to fill up the left ventricle during the diastole.

Another way of looking at it is that the high left atrial pressure is partly maintained by the regurgitation. Depending upon the amount of regurgitation the demand from the right ventricle is increased. Whenever the amount of regurgitation increases the right ventricular pressure work also tends to increase.

seconds particularly in cases of high left atrial pressures. Measurement of the systolic ejection period from the brachial artery tracing therefore will not be affected significantly.

During exercise as the diastolic filling period decreases the systolic ejection period increases. The changes in the left atrial pressure and other factors changing during effort will counterbalance the increase in systolic ejection period.

The role of the systolic ejection period will be evident by looking at the formula for the mitral valve regurgitant area —

$$\text{Mit Val Reg Area} = \frac{(\text{M V A} \times \text{D F P} \times 97 \sqrt{\text{PWm} - 5})}{\text{S E P} \times 36 \times \text{V L V Sys mean} - \text{PWm}} - \text{Cardiac output}$$

(Please refer to part I chapter 7)

Mitral valve regurgitant area. The consideration of the effect of varying magnitude of mitral valve regurgitant area on the other aspects of the dynamics have been done in the course of the discussion previously.

Conclusions

1. The size of the mitral valve regurgitant area by itself does not elevate the pressures anywhere in the pulmonary circuit to any degree of consequence.
2. The effective cardiac output or the systemic output is reduced greatly by the degree of regurgitation.
3. The right ventricular pressure work is less than that in a similar degree of the mitral stenosis.
4. The left ventricular pressure work is more in regurgitation as compared to that in a similar degree of mitral stenosis.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Brock R C. The surgical and pathological anatomy of the mitral valve. *Brit Heart Journal* 24: 489, 1932.
2. Criteria for the diagnosis and the classification of heart diseases. New York Heart Association.
3. Feil H and Forward D D. Clinical observations on the dynamics of the ventricular systole. Mitral insufficiency and mitral stenosis.
4. Gorlin R, Lewis B M, Haynes F W and Dexter I. Studies of the circulatory dynamic at rest in mitral valvular regurgitation with and without stenosis. *Am Heart Journal* 43: 37, 1932.
5. Rodbard S and Williams F. The dynamics of mitral insufficiency. *Am Heart Journal* 48: 21, 1934.
6. Wiggers C J and Feil H. *Heart* 9: 149, 1922.

CHAPTER IV

HAEMODYNAMIC BASIS OF SYMPTOMS AND SIGNS OF MITRAL DISEASE

Many of the symptoms and the clinical signs of the mitral disease are the result of the pulmonary congestion or systemic congestion or both. Amongst the patients with similar disease one may have more of one symptom than the other. The reason for the precedence of one symptom over the other with similarly deranged haemodynamics is not always clear. Nevertheless there is always a physiologic basis about the causation of any one symptom.

An attempt has been made below to correlate the clinical picture with the altered haemodynamics —

Symptoms of Pulmonary Congestion : (Exertional dyspnoea, orthopnoea and paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea)

This group of symptoms is more marked in predominant mitral stenosis than in mitral insufficiency. It is difficult to evaluate this subjective group of symptoms. Although no close correlation can be expected between these essentially subjective feelings on the part of the patients and the underlying physiologic derangement, an attempt has been made to show the general tendency of the relationship of these symptoms with the altered physiology.

Role of pulmonary artery pressure : The pulmonary arterial mean pressure is observed to have a rough correlation with the symptoms. The symptoms of the pulmonary congestion have been graded as follows —

- Grade I Slight exertional dyspnoea without orthopnoea or paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea
- Grade II Marked exertional dyspnoea with slight orthopnoea and paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea
- Grade III Dyspnoea on the slightest exertion during the routine activities with two pillows orthopnoea and occasional paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea
- Grade IV Apparent dyspnoea even at rest three to four pillows orthopnoea and frequent attacks of paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea

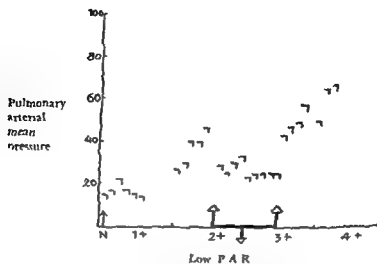


Figure 63
Grades according to symptoms of pulmonary congestion
predominant mitral stenosis

Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary arterial mean pressure with the grades according to the symptoms of pulmonary congestion
A group of cases with low P A R (Pulmonary Arterial Resistance) has been shown with arrows

N Normal For grade 1 2 3 4

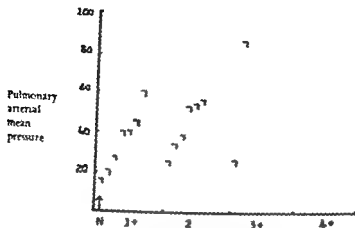
Cases Nos. 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115
116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130

Figure 63 shows that the group of patients having marked symptoms of pulmonary congestion with moderately elevated PAm had low pulmonary arteriolar resistance

It is noted from the figures 63 and 64 that in mitral stenosis the symptoms of the pulmonary congestion increase from 1 to 4 plus as the pulmonary arterial mean pressure rises whereas in predominant mitral insufficiency relatively higher pulmonary arterial mean pressures are seen for the milder symptoms of 1 to 3 plus pulmonary congestion

	Range of PAm in mitral stenosis mm of Hg	Range of PAm in predominant mitral insufficiency in mm of Hg
Grade I	13 to 22	22 to 61
Grade II	26 to 46	26 to 56
Grade III & IV	23 to 64	—

Table showing the comparative figures in cases of predominant mitral stenosis and predominant mitral insufficiency as related to the symptoms of pulmonary congestion



Graph showing the relation of the pulmonary arterial mean pressure with the grades according to the symptoms of pulmonary congestion —
Fig. 6a

Predominant mitral insufficiency

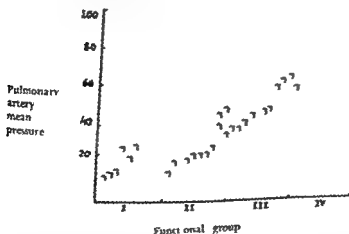
Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary arterial mean pressure with the grades according to the symptoms of pulmonary congestion

Normal Four grades 1 2 3 4

(See Vol. 1) 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118

The pulmonary arterial mean pressure and the functional groups —

(The functional groups are according to the criteria of New York Heart Association)



Functional group

Fig. 6b

Predominant mitral stenosis

Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary arterial mean pressure with the functional classification in four groups according to the criteria committee of the New York Heart Association

See Vol. 1 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118
101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118

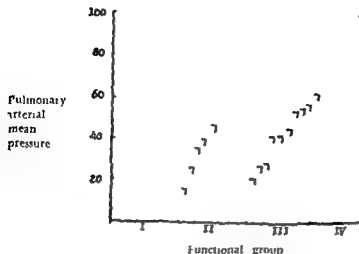


Figure 66

Predominant mitral insufficiency

Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary artery mean pressure with the functional classification in four groups according to the criteria committee of the New York Heart Association

Case No. 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482

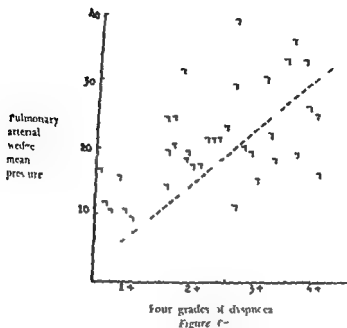
Good correlation is observed in mitral stenosis group only because in mitral insufficiency the function of the patient is limited by further reduction of the cardiac index

	Range of PAm in mm of Hg	Range of PAm in predominant mitral insufficiency in mm of Hg
Group I	13 to 28	—
Group II	17 to 50	17 to 46
Group III & IV	22 to 68	22 to 85

Role of pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure —

The general tendency of increasing dyspnoea with the rising PWM pressure is noted in the figure 67. In the patients below the oblique line with 3 to 4 plus symptoms as shown in the figure had relatively low pulmonary arteriolar resistances. This group therefore is believed to be having disproportionately more symptoms with comparatively low PWM pressure.

Although a small group the patients with predominant mitral insufficiency showed that with high PWM, symptoms of pulmonary congestion were relatively mild. It is interesting to point out that this particular group having high PWM had only moderately elevated PAm and the gradient PAm — PWM was relatively smaller.



Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure with the four grades of dyspnea

Cases falling below the oblique line have mild to moderate pulmonary arterial resistances

- 1+ Slight Symptoms on usual effort
- 2+ Moderate Symptoms on ordinary exertion
- 3+ Considerable Symptoms on necessary routine activities
- 4+ Incapacitating Total disability

Cases	113	105	106	101	108	109	111	111	111	111	114	114	118	119
	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144
	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158

A wedged catheter in a pulmonary arteriole reflects the cyclic changes in the left atrium. Similarly a wedged catheter in a pulmonary vein reflects the cyclic changes in the pulmonary artery. The actual pressure in the pulmonary capillaries therefore should be somewhere in between PAm and the left atrial mean pressure. In mitral insufficiency the PWM and therefore the left atrial mean pressure is partly the result of the left ventricular systolic mitral regurgitant stream. The pulmonary capillaries therefore get a part of its pressure head from the left ventricle via the left atrium and the rest of the pressure head is derived from the right ventricle via the pulmonary arteries. It is hypothesized therefore that the actual pressure in the pulmonary capillaries in mitral insufficiency is closer to the left atrial mean pressure. Whereas in mitral stenosis the pulmonary capillaries derive its pressure head from the right ventricle via the pulmonary arteries in its entirety and therefore the pulmonary capillary pressure should be

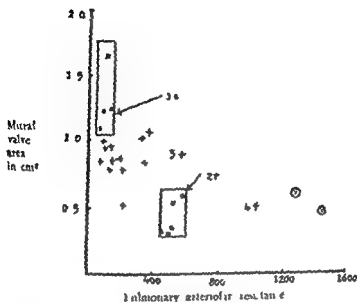


Figure 5g
Predominant mitral stenosis

Graph showing the relationship of the pulmonary arteriolar resistance and the mitral valve area in cm² with the symptoms of pulmonary congestion (symptoms of PC) 1, 2, 3 and 4 +

Case Nos	10	103	104	106	107	108	109	110	111	113	115	118	201	203
20	403	403	403	408	405	410	415	417						

the resistance for its own protection. The symptoms of pulmonary congestion therefore increase quickly to 3 plus and the patients in this stage may get paroxysmal dyspnoea and the pulmonary oedema too. Following this stage the course of the disease becomes steady and the mitral valve area remains around 0.5 cm². However the pulmonary vasculature gets time to build up the resistance and the pulmonary arteriolar resistance increases from 140 to 600. This is protecting the pulmonary capillaries and therefore some improvement in the symptoms (2 plus) of the pulmonary congestion occurs. The elevated pulmonary arteriolar resistance increases the right ventricular load and the right ventricle begins to fail. It is now a days clinically well recognised that in the course of the mitral stenosis leading to the pulmonary hypertension of post capillary origin there is temporary alleviation of the pulmonary symptoms with the onset of the right ventricular failure. Such apparent improvement in the natural course of the disease sometimes is erroneously attributed to the therapeutic measures. With the further progress of the disease, the pulmonary arteriolar resistance still further increases from 600 to 1410 and the signs of the right ventricular failure become more marked. The cardiac output in this stage is further reduced and there is onset of easy fatigue and the dyspnoea together.

The following table concludes the findings as related to the symptoms of the pulmonary congestion —

	Range of mitral valve area in cm ²	Range of pulmonary arterial resistance
Grade I (1 plus)	1.05 to 2.0 cm ²	Below 160
Grade II (2 plus)	0.5 to 1.05 cm ²	440 to 600
Grade III & IV (3 to 4 plus)	0.5 or less	140 to 440 or 600 to 1440

Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea

All the patients having the history of paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea fell into the range of pulmonary arterial resistance of Grade II and IV i.e. between 140 and 440 or between 600 and 1440 and had mitral valve area of 1 plus minus 0.5 cm²

Orthopnoea

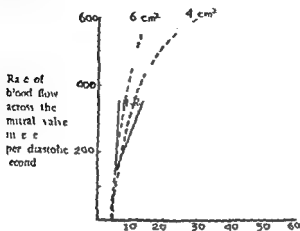
Orthopnoea generally occurs late in the course of the disease. All the patients with history of orthopnoea fell into Grade IV. In sitting posture the right atrial pressure and therefore the right ventricular output is lower. This in turn lowers left atrial or the pulmonary capillary pressure resulting into diminished pulmonary congestion.

PULMONARY OEDEMA

Haemodynamic basis of pulmonary oedema —The attacks of pulmonary oedema in mitral stenosis are much more frequent than in mitral insufficiency because left atrial mean pressure in mitral stenosis is higher than in mitral insufficiency of comparable degree and also left atrial pressure in mitral stenosis tends to rise more sharply during exertion. The paroxysmal attacks of pulmonary oedema occurs in about 10% of all cases of mitral stenosis.²⁷

The understanding of the haemodynamic basis of the pulmonary oedema in mitral stenosis hinges around the concept of inter relations of several factors with one another namely the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure (pulmonary capillary pressure) rate of blood flow across the mitral valve and the extent of mitral stenosis. If the required effective hydrostatic pressure in the pulmonary capillaries needed to maintain the necessary rate of flow across the mitral valve is higher than the assumed pulmonary oedema level transudation can occur and the actual pulmonary oedema may develop provided the high pressure is maintained for long enough time.

The pressure flow relation at various valve sizes in pure mitral stenosis can best be understood from the curves below —



Pulmonary capillary pressure for a normal mitral valve area of 4 to 6 cm²

Figure 1
Theoretical

Graph showing the relationship of the rate of flow across the mitral valve in cc per diastolic second with the pulmonary capillary pressure for a normal mitral valve area of 4 to 6 cm²

(Adapted from Gorlin et al. *Am J Med* 1951; 11)

NR Normal Range

(Although it is realized that the PIV pressure is not exactly equal to the pulmonary capillary pressure it is believed that the PIV pressure is a very close index of pulmonary capillary pressure)

The rate of flow across the mitral valve is the net amount of blood in cc flowing in the left ventricle during each diastolic second. Normal range of mitral valvular flow considered is 150 to 250 cc. When the mitral valve size is in the normal range of 4 to 6 cm² small rise in the PIV pressure can force large amount of blood in the left ventricle.

With a mitral valve size of about 2.4 cm² as shown in figure 71 normal mitral valve flow can be maintained at rest but the pulmonary reserve is lost. The need for additional flow during effort may raise the pulmonary capillary pressure as reflected through the PIV pressure to a level higher than the transudation level producing the pulmonary congestion.

In a moderate stenosis with a mitral valve area of 1.4 cm² adequate mitral flow still can be maintained without raising the pressure to pulmonary oedema level. No symptoms therefore may occur with these

Symptoms of pulmonary congestion Plus Minus.

Rate of
blood flow
across the
mitral valve
in cc per
diastolic
second

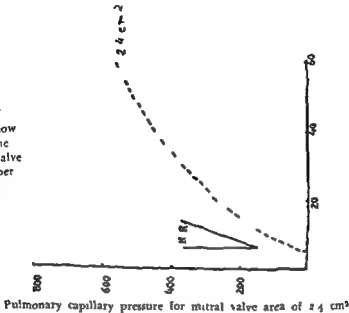


Figure 71

Theoretical

Graph showing the relationship of the rate of blood flow across the mitral valve in cc per diastolic second with the pulmonary capillary pressure for a moderate mitral stenosis of 24 cm² valve area

(Adapted from Gorlin et al A II Jour 1951) (17)

N R Normal Range

Symptoms of pulmonary congestion + to ++

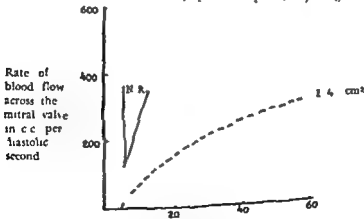


Figure 72

Theoretical

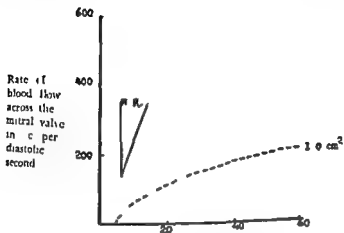
Graph showing the relationship of the rate of blood flow across the mitral valve in cc per diastolic second with the pulmonary capillary pressure for a moderately severe mitral stenosis of 14 cm² valve area (17)

(Adapted from Gorlin et al A II Jour 1951)

N R Normal Range

people at rest Mild effort requiring the higher rate of flow may necessitate the pressure close to the pulmonary oedema level

Symptoms of pulmonary congestion 2 to 3+



Pulmonary capillary pressure for mitral valve area of 1.0 cm²

Figure 73

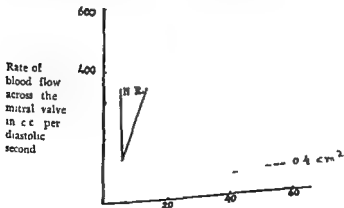
Theoretical

Graph showing the relationship of the rate of blood flow across the mitral in c.c. per diastolic second with the pulmonary capillary pressure for a severe mitral stenosis of 1 cm² valve area

(Adapted from Gorlin et al. A.H. Jour. 1951) (17)

N.R. Normal Range

Symptoms of pulmonary congestion 3 to 4 +



Pulmonary capillary pressure for mitral valve area of 0.4 cm²

Figure 74

Theoretical

Graph showing the relationship of the rate of blood flow across the mitral valve in c.c. per diastolic second with the pulmonary capillary pressure for a very severe mitral stenosis of 0.4 cm² valve area

(Adapted from Gorlin et al. A.H. Jour. 1951) (17)

N.R. Normal Range

In a severe mitral stenosis with mitral valve area of 1 cm² or less hardly adequate flow can be maintained at rest without reaching pulmonary oedema levels. Slightest exertion will necessitate higher flow consequently the pressure in the pulmonary capillaries will exceed the pulmonary oedema level and pulmonary oedema will result.

With the mitral valve area of 0.4 cm² flow and therefore the cardiac output are diminished at rest. In order to maintain even this diminished mitral valvular flow the pulmonary capillary pressure has to work at the border line of the pulmonary oedema and the pulmonary congestion may exist even at rest.

Formation of pulmonary oedema —

The pulmonary oedema is precipitated by any one or more of the following factors —

- 1 Tachycardia—due to effort infection etc by reducing the diastolic filling period and raising the cardiac output
- 2 Hypervolemia—by raising the cardiac output after infusions etc
- 3 Probably neurogenic factors—emotion excitements etc
- 4 Probably chemical—by increasing the pulmonary capillary permeability anoxia etc

Of all the cases with acquired heart disease presented here a few of the PW pressure obtained were observed at rest to be above 35mm Hg i.e. on the threshold of pulmonary oedema. In these few cases the PW pressures during exercise went up considerably higher than the plasma colloid osmotic pressure without any actual production of the pulmonary oedema. The highest PWm pressure at rest observed in the present series is 37mm Hg. In one patient who went in chill during the cardiac catheterization showed PWm as high as 44 mm Hg. Even after levelling of the arbitrary 0 point in relation to the tip of the catheter leaving the margin for the errors of the technique of possible defective respiratory variations etc one has to explain these inordinately high PWm pressures. The following factors have been ascribed to account for the prevention of the pulmonary oedema in the presence of so high PWm pressures

- 1 One of the most important observations made in the pathology of the lungs in long standing mitral stenosis is the thickening of the capillary basement membrane. It is very logical to think that the thickened capillary basement membrane is less permeable and to that extent prevents the transudation. This can explain the slowing down of the oedema formation temporarily

but highly elevated P_{Wm} pressures at rest for a long time the absence of oedema is rather hard to be explained by this circumstance

- 2 Distensibility or the elasticity of the capillary walls and the enormous number of the pulmonary capillaries —

Under normal conditions when an individual is subjected to exercise the required increase in the amount of pulmonary flow without significant rise in pressure is accomplished both by the increase in the distensibility of the capillary walls and the opening of the reserved pulmonary capillaries

- 3 Broncho motor tone ²¹

Rodbards concept of broncho motor tone involves an extrinsic mechanism of the rise in the intra alveolar pressure to balance the increased pulmonary capillary pressure. This factor of extra-capillary regulation of the pulmonary blood flow by counterbalancing the rise in pulmonary capillary pressure appears to be operating through the changes in the bronchiolar lumen

It is shown by anatomists that the bronchial and the bronchiolar walls have a very efficient and capable muscular element which is controlled by the autonomic nerve supply. The diminished tension in the alveoli during the inspiration and the total blood volume in the lungs rise. During expiration bronchioles have a tendency to constrict and therefore some air is trapped in the alveoli during expiration thereby raising the intra alveolar tension. The increase in the intra alveolar pressure behaves as a counteracting force against the rise in the pulmonary capillaries pressure and prevents any transudate across the capillaries.

Whenever the patients of mitral stenosis are subjected to exercise their high left atrial and P_W pressure are suddenly elevated. Their actual pulmonary capillary pressure required to pump against the elevated left atrial pressure will exceed the osmotic pull of plasma protein without much production of the pulmonary congestion. The situation like this lends support to the hypothesis of the regulation of pulmonary capillary flow through some extra capillary sources. However the relationship between the degree of the rise in the intra alveolar pressures and its effectiveness on the pressure in the pulmonary capillaries is not linear. The Rodbards concept appears to be very interesting but it is still highly hypothetical and certainly demands much more documentation.

4 Physiological increase in pulmonary vascular resistances

One of the most important protective mechanism for the prevention of pulmonary oedema is the increased pulmonary vascular resistance due to spasm of the pulmonary arterioles. The exact mechanism of the spasm of pulmonary arterioles is not definitely understood. However reflex neurological or chemical factors like anoxia may be working together. Whatever the mechanism may be the higher the pulmonary vascular resistance less the chances of pulmonary oedema.

5 Shunt mechanism

There are extra pulmonary bronchial veins (pleuro hilar veins)¹⁷ draining into azygos, hemi azygos and inter costal veins communicating freely with pulmonary veins. These extra pulmonary veins are dilated and varicose in mitral stenosis¹⁸.

It therefore provides a proof that the pulmonary venous circulation possesses a safety valve in these extra pulmonary bronchial veins which can effectively lower the pulmonary capillary pressure at the cost of cardiac output. Whenever shunt mechanism is functioning effectively the right ventricle is enlarged out of proportion with the physiological data obtained by routine cardiac catheterization.

It is interesting here to point out that the three manifestations of the pulmonary congestion namely orthopnoea, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea and the acute pulmonary oedema occur in the course of the disease in the order mentioned but the improvement in the natural course of the disease is in the reverse order i.e. first to disappear is the attacks of pulmonary oedema, then paroxysmal dyspnoea and orthopnoea persists till last in the disease of the severest form.

FATIGUE AND DYSPNOEA IN PREDOMINANT MITRAL REGURGITATION

The fatigue is a more common complaint of patients with predominant mitral regurgitation. Depending upon the degree of regurgitation the group of patients primarily complain of easy exertional fatigue, tiredness and weakness. These patients do have moderate dyspnoea and some of them paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea. The development of fatigue and dyspnoea in predominant mitral regurgitation can be divided into three distinct stages —

1 Asymptomatic

The left ventricle being competent ejects the normal aortic output in addition to the blood lost in mitral regurgitation. Such

mild regurgitation does not lead to pulmonary hypertension of any consequence.

2 Fatigue as a chief complaint

The left ventricle while losing significant amount of blood of regurgitation is beginning to fail to meet with the body demand for the cardiac output. The usual apportioning in a predominant regurgitation leading to the fatigue as a chief complaint is 50% of the left ventricular output through the mitral valve leak and the remaining 50% being delivered to the body. Here the primary physiological defect is low cardiac output and the pulmonary hypertension is of the secondary importance. However in many of the cases this stage of fatigue as a chief complaint may be totally absent.

3 Fatigue and dyspnoea, both as chief complaints

The left ventricle is finally in the state of failure and the left ventricular diastolic pressure is considerably high. This advanced left ventricular failure will give rise to severe pulmonary hypertension in addition to the low cardiac output. Thus during this stage the symptoms of left ventricular failure in both the directions will arise. In the situation when left ventricular early diastolic rapid dilatation causes the inter ventricular septal bulging towards the cavity of the right ventricle the right ventricular filling is naturally interfered with. In such cases with inadequate right ventricular function production of severe pulmonary hypertension cannot occur. The symptoms of pulmonary congestion in a situation like this are the result of low cardiac output causing poor renal flow and elevated venous pressure due to hypervolemia and Bernheim effect. Thus symptoms of pulmonary congestion in the predominant mitral insufficiency are the result of left ventricular overloading while in mitral stenosis overfunction of the right ventricle is the causative factor.

HAEMOPTYSIS

This symptom was twice as frequently observed in cases of pure or predominant stenosis as in mitral insufficiency and occurs only after fairly advanced degree of pulmonary hypertension.

The haemoptysis can occur from any one of the following sources —

- 1 Pulmonary capillaries—congestion
- 2 Rupture of small intra pulmonary bronchial veins²¹

- 3 Infective bronchitis with oedematous bronchial mucosa
- 4 Pulmonary infarction

The haemoptysis caused by 1, 2 and 3 above presumably results from the high pulmonary venous or capillary pressures with an occasional increase in the pulmonary flow. The pulmonary venous or capillary walls are not significantly thickened and the pulmonary arteriolar resistance is not significantly elevated. The haemoptysis occurs relatively early in the course of the disease and subsides gradually in the natural course of the disease when the protective mechanism for the pulmonary capillaries and veins is developed well. Thus a patient with marked pulmonary hypertension is generally free from this type of haemoptysis. The haemoptysis from the pulmonary infarct is generally because of an embolus dislodged from phlebo thrombosis in the lower extremities.

The history of haemoptysis was obtained in the following type of patients in the present series —

- 1 The mitral valve area was between 0.5 to 1.25 cm² which gave rise to fairly severe degree of pulmonary hypertension as shown in figure 75

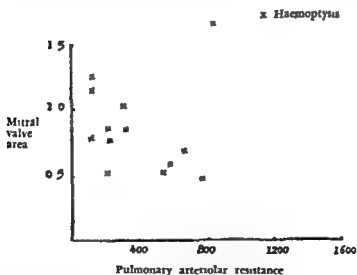


Figure 75

Predominant mitral stenosis

Graph showing the response of the pulmonary arteriolar resistance to the mitral valve area in relation to the history of haemoptysis

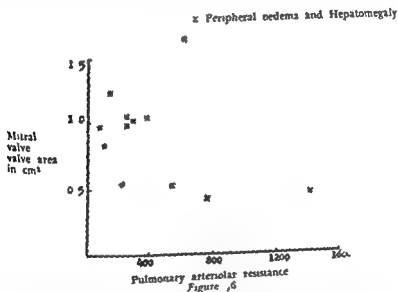
Case Nos 101 103 104 107 108 110 111 112 114 202 408 410

- II The pulmonary arteriolar resistance was not very highly elevated. The figure 75 shows that the maximum observed in the presented group is 760

3. The right ventricular pressure work was increased showing that the right ventricle was competent enough to eject more blood than can pass through the mitral opening leading to the congestion of pulmonary capillaries
4. The cardiac output of these patients was only moderately diminished

Symptoms Of Right Sided Failure (Hepatomegaly peripheral oedema etc.)

Theory predicts that the progressively increasing pulmonary arteriolar resistances in the course of mitral disease increase the right ventricular work load. In cases of mitral disease the elevated pulmonary arteriolar resistance is conventionally considered to play a significant role in the causation of the right ventricular failure



Graph showing the response of the pulmonary arteriolar resistance to the mitral valve area in relation to the peripheral oedema and hepatomegaly
 Case Nos 103 106 108 109 111 112 113 114 201 206 416

However in the present series the right sided failure is noted with the relatively low pulmonary arteriolar resistances in the majority of cases. It was observed that the patients having the right sided failure with relatively low pulmonary arteriolar resistance showed some evidence of myocardial disease in as much as their cardiac output was markedly diminished and their pulmonary hypertension was very mild

In some cases with extreme pulmonary hypertension or advanced myocardial disease the tricuspid insufficiency develops on the functional

basis. This is an additional burden on the right ventricle and considerably further reduces the cardiac output. In these cases hepatomegaly is disproportionately more marked than the peripheral oedema.

Generally the symptoms of right sided failure appear gradually after a period of pulmonary congestion. Dyspnoea and orthopnoea may be alleviated due to the reduction in right ventricular output. Symptoms and signs due to right sided failure appear to be due to the congestion of systemic veins such as engorgement of cervical and other superficial veins, hepatomegaly, oedema and transudates in serous cavities.

Emboli. The thrombi may occur in both atria first in the large left atrium and its appendage and later with the development of the right sided failure right atrium is involved. Fragments of these thrombi may get dislodged and produce embolic phenomena in the cerebral, peripheral or visceral arteries in order of frequency. The emboli can be multiple or recurrent.²² The systemic emboli are slightly more frequent in mitral stenosis than in mitral insufficiency presumably because of greater stasis in left atrium in mitral stenosis.^{22, 27} The incidence of embolisation has no correlation with the size of left atrium or its appendage, the elevation in pulmonary vascular resistance or the diminution in the mitral valve area. The onset of atrial fibrillation is dangerous and may precipitate systemic emboli.

Cough. It is usually non-productive in pure mitral stenosis and generally due to pulmonary congestion. Rarely it may be due to the pressure of a large left auricle on the bronchus. The sputum contains heart failure cells.

Hoarseness of voice. The change in voice may be due to compression of the left recurrent laryngeal nerve partly by the enlarged left auricle and partly by the enlarged tracheo-bronchial lymph nodes and perhaps by the enlarged pulmonary^{21, 18} artery also.

Weakness. The weakness, exhaustion and tiredness as described by the patient may be due to excessive work of respiration and inadequate cardiac output.

Anginal syndrome. The anginal pain is more common in severe mitral stenosis with high pulmonary vascular resistance than in mitral insufficiency. After successful valvotomy the pain often disappears. In these cases coronary arteries do not show any lesion at autopsy. It is therefore believed that the pain may be attributed to diminished coronary filling due to diminished cardiac output.²⁷

Cyanosis. This is not a major feature of the disease. It may appear late in the course of the disease and is due to hyperplastic sclerosis of the

pulmonary arteriolar walls, thickening of the basement membrane and vascular endothelium and the stagnation of blood in the venules. The gaseous interchange is markedly affected because of the thickened partition of the alveolar tissue separating blood from the alveolar air.

The cyanosis may appear early if pulmonary oedema develops. During the attack of pulmonary oedema arterial oxygen saturation can fall significantly low (even 50%) when anoxia can alter pulmonary capillary permeability.

Peripheral pulse In uncomplicated cases of both mitral insufficiency and mitral stenosis the peripheral pulse is small in volume because of diminished cardiac output but the peripheral pulse in mitral insufficiency may be waterhammer type because of systolic leak from the arterial system while that in mitral stenosis may be low in tension because of diminished systolic pressure in the left ventricle and arteries.

Arrhythmia Auricular fibrillation is the most important cardiac irregularity noticed. The exact mechanism of the production of auricular fibrillation in mitral disease is not understood but the rheumatic activity in the myocardium may be responsible though the study of the atrial biopsy from cases undergoing valvotomy does not confirm this. The unusual dilatation of the left or right auricle in cases of mitral stenosis with auricular fibrillation could be the result rather than cause of arrhythmia. It is interesting to note that the patients with auricular fibrillation are less likely to run into pulmonary oedema easily because the cardiac output is reduced with the onset of the fibrillation.

Jugular venous pulse The character of jugular venous pulse in mitral insufficiency and mitral stenosis is a function of generalized elevation in the right sided venous pressure. However the v wave in mitral insufficiency is generally more conspicuous than in mitral stenosis because of inadequate right ventricular filling due to pronounced Bernoulli effect in mitral insufficiency.

Apex Beat With an enlarged left ventricle in mitral insufficiency the apex beat is shifted to the left and it is somewhat sustained. With an adynamic left ventricle in mitral stenosis the apex beat is hardly palpable. However in mitral stenosis the enlarged right ventricle shows its pulsation from the left para sternal line to the epigastrium.

1st Apical heart sound The first heart sound in mitral insufficiency is soft or normal while a loud and sharp apical first sound is one of the early signs of pure mitral stenosis. In mitral stenosis elevated trans mitral pressure gradient keeps the mitral cusps widely opened until late diastole. These valve cusps close very forcefully during left ventricular

isometric contraction period because of fibrotic changes in the cusps and chordae tendinae. It is this forceful closure of the cusps that is partly responsible for accentuated 1st sound. Forceful contraction of the left ventricle also is partly responsible for production of sharp and booming 1st sound of pure mitral stenosis.

In atrial fibrillation the atrio-ventricular pressure gradient late in diastole will be smaller when the preceding diastole is long. Therefore the intensity of the first sound which depends upon the late diastolic atrio-ventricular pressure gradient will vary inversely with the length of the preceding diastole.²⁰

Second Pulmonary Heart Sound The accentuation of P_2 is partly the result of an elevated pressure in the pulmonary artery and partly of rotation of pulmonary artery and conus bringing them closer to the chest wall. The reduplication of P_2 occasionally heard is probably due to the change in relative pressures in the pulmonary artery and the aorta leading to asynchronous closure of the semilunar valves. The degree of accentuation of P_2 in the present series was not expected to have any close correlation with the severity of pulmonary hypertension.

Presystolic Mitral Murmur The presystolic murmur is caused by the left atrial systolic contraction squeezing the last portion of blood through the stenosed mitral valve. This is a very early sign of mitral stenosis even if the left atrio-ventricular pressure gradient is only 5 to 10 mm Hg, provided there is a normal rhythm. However it could be masked later in the course of the disease when the grossly enlarged right ventricle displaces the left ventricle and the mitral valve posteriorly. The presence of presystolic murmur can rule out significant degree of mitral insufficiency. The crescendo effect described as typical of mitral stenosis is really an auditory illusion because of the murmur abruptly ending into short and sharp 1st sound.

Early and Mid Diastolic Murmur This occurs in a fairly severe degree of mitral stenosis unaffected by auricular fibrillation. The onset of this murmur is timed with the beginning of rapid diastolic filling i.e. the descending limb of v wave. The length of the murmur can indicate the severity of stenosis. In mild mitral stenosis the left atrio-ventricular pressure gradient disappears relatively early in diastole while in severe mitral stenosis the left atrio-ventricular pressure gradient is carried through the entire diastole.

A mitral murmur in early diastole may be present in pure mitral insufficiency because of the large volume of blood flowing across the mitral valve in early diastole with an elevated trans valvular pressure gradient.

Systolic Murmur · The systolic murmur in mitral insufficiency replaces the 1st sound and continues into the 2nd sound. The mitral leak commences during the isometric contraction period because of the left ventriculo-atrial pressure gradient and continues into the proto-diastole because of the continued ventriculo-atrial pressure gradient until the closure of aortic valve. Thus the apical pansystolic murmur is characteristic of mitral insufficiency. However, in apical systolic murmur may be present in pure mitral stenosis because of calcification of the mitral cusp.¹¹

Thus an early diastolic murmur can be present in pure mitral insufficiency and a systolic murmur can exist in pure mitral stenosis. The intensity of the diastolic or the systolic mitral murmur partly depends upon the amount and the rapidity of the blood flow across the mitral valve during the left ventricular diastole or the systole respectively. The loudness of the murmur does not depend upon the severity of the mitral valve disease only. With a very low cardiac output the diastolic murmur may be very faint despite the severest mitral stenosis. Similarly with a very low cardiac output and the big mitral valve regurgitant area the systolic murmur fades away.

Opening Snap of the Mitral Valve This was described by Duroziez as early in 1862.¹²

At the end of isometric relaxation the maximally elevated left atrio-ventricular pressure gradient flings open the aortic cusp of the mitral valve into the ventricular cavity causing the opening snap. It is short sharp and clicking in character usually heard best in anatomical position of the mitral valve i.e. the 3rd and 4th intercostal space. The sound is produced by sudden curtailment of the opening movement of the stenosed mitral valve as the blood from the auricle to the ventricle begins to flow in early diastole.

Wherever the mitral cusps are supple the opening snap should be heard. However the opening snap can be masked by enlarged right ventricle or associated aortic incompetence. The absence of the opening snap in mitral insufficiency is probably due to the fibrous ankylosis of the aortic cusp of the mitral valve.

The opening snap occurs about 0.10 second after the 2nd sound and just before the beginning of the diastolic murmur. This corresponds with the apex of the v wave of the left atrial tracing.¹³

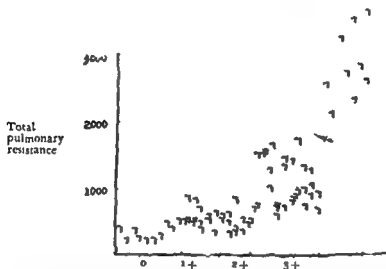
Next to the characteristic murmur the opening snap has a great practical value in the diagnosis of mitral stenosis being present in more than 50% of cases of pure mitral stenosis and many a time it is easily heard

It is to be differentiated from the proto diastolic gallop rhythm the reduplication of the second sound and the normal third heart sound

Graham steel murmur The functional diastolic murmur in the pulmonary area could be heard only after a severe pulmonary hypertension is developed

Right Ventricular Enlargement On fluoroscopy and electro cardiography

The fluoroscopic enlargement of the right ventricle was graded as plus minus one plus two plus and three plus



Fluoroscopic right ventricular hypertrophy graded from plus minus to 3 plus

Figure 77

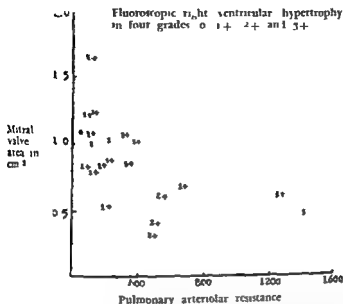
Graph showing the relationship of the total pulmonary resistance with the fluoroscopic hypertrophy of the right ventricle in both mitral stenosis and regurgitation

Case Nos	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115
	126	127	128	129	131	132	133	135	151	152	153	154	155	201	205
	205	206	226	227	229	230	251	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408
	409	410	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424
	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462			

Fluoroscopic right ventricular hypertrophy in four grades—0 1 2 3

The figure 77 shows the significant correlation of the right ventricular enlargement with the total pulmonary resistance. The cases plotted in the figure include those having predominant mitral stenosis as well as predominant mitral regurgitation

Right ventricular enlargement	Total pulmonary resistance
Plus minus	240 to 540
One plus	340 to 880
Two-plus	630 to 1770
Three plus	2130 to 3640



Page 78

Graph showing the response of the pulmonary arteriolar resistance to the mitral valve area in relation to the right ventricular hypertrophy fluoroscopically in mitral stenosis

Case No	101	102	104	106	107	108	110	111	112	113	118	201	203	05	206
---------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	----	-----

Furthermore in cases of pure mitral stenosis the right ventricular enlargement became more marked as the mitral valve area decreased and the pulmonary arteriolar resistance increased

The electro cardiographic evidence of the right ventricular enlargement was noted in a wider range of pulmonary hypertension. There was no working correlation observed between the degree of the pulmonary hypertension and any of the criteria for the right ventricular enlargement in the standard leads augmented leads and unipolar leads of the electro cardiograph. This observation is not quite consistent with the findings in Paul Woods series.²⁴

Left Atrial Enlargement (by fluoroscopy and electro cardiography)

The fluoroscopic enlargement of the left atrium was graded plus minus one plus two plus and three plus

As shown in the figure 79 in cases of pure mitral stenosis there is a general tendency of increasing enlargement of the left atrium as the mitral resistance increased. Nevertheless the onset of change in rhythm plays perhaps a significant role in the enlargement of the left atrium.

The systolic pulsation of the left atrium is not considered a consistent sign of the mitral regurgitation as could be determined from PW tracing and/or cardiotomy.

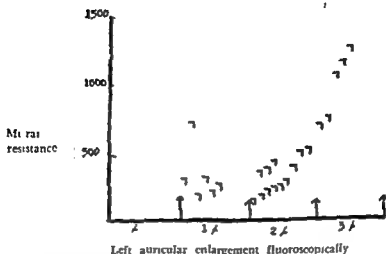


Figure 79

Graph showing the relationship of the mitral resistance (difference between the total pulmonary resistance and pulmonary arteriolar resistance) with the enlargement of the left auricle in mitral stenosis

Case Nos: 101 102 103 104 105 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 118 201
205 403 405 408 409 410 415 417 418

Röntgen Enlargement of the Pulmonary Artery: Attempts have been made to find a significant correlation between the size of the pulmonary artery segment and the degree of pulmonary hypertension. However, inconsistencies are found quite frequently and therefore such a correlation certainly invites skepticism²⁴ although marked dilatation of the pulmonary artery suggests elevated pulmonary resistance and therefore severe mitral stenosis.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Ames W. H., Theiler E. O., Ehrenhaft J. L. and Culbertson J. W. Study of left atrial pressure waves in relation to pulmonary capillary pressure waves in patients with mitral stenosis. *Jour Clin Invest* 31: 614, 1952.
2. Ankeney J. L. Further experimental evidence that pulmonary capillary pressures do not reflect cyclic changes in left atrial pressures. *Circ Research* 1: 58, 1953.
3. Connolly D. C., Kirklin J. W. and Wood E. H. The relationship between pulmonary arterial wedge pressure and left atrial pressure in man. *Circ Research* 2: 431, 1954.
4. Connolly D. C., Tomkins R. G., Lev R., Kirklin J. W. and Wood E. H. Pulmonary arterial wedge pressures in mitral valve disease: Relationship to the left atrial pressure. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic* 28: 72, 1953.
5. Daley R., Mattingly T. E., Hitt L., Bland E. F. and White P. D. Systemic arterial embolism in Rheumatic heart disease. *Am Heart Jour* 42: 566, 1951.
6. Dexter L., Dow J. W., Haynes F. W., Whittenberger J. I., Ferris D. G., Goodale W. T. and Hellem H. K. Studies of the pulmonary circulation in

man at rest Normal variations and the inter relation between increased pulmonary blood flow elevated pulmonary arterial pressure and high pulmonary capillary pressures *Jour Clin Invest* 29 62 1950

- 7 Dolowitz D A and Lewis C S Left aortic cord paralysis associated with cardiac disease *Am Jour Med* 4 56 1949
- 8 Dow J W and Gorlin R Pulmonary capillary pressure as an index of left atrial mean pressure in dogs *Fed Proc* 9 33 1950
- 8 Durozier P *Arch Gen de Med* 2 34 1862
- 9 Epps E G and Adler Richard Left atrial and pulmonary capillary venous pressures in Mitral Stenosis *Brit Heart Jour* 15 298 1954
- 10 Ferguson F C, Kobilak R F and Deitch J E Varices of the bronchial veins as a source of haemoptysis in Mitral Stenosis *Am Heart Jour* 28 443 1954
- 11 Fetterhoff G and Morris G W The anatomical explanation of the paralysis of the left recurrent laryngeal nerve found in certain cases of Mitral Stenosis *Am Jour Med* 141 123 1911
- 12 Gilroy J C, Marchand P and Wilson V H The role of bronchial veins in Mitral Stenosis *Lancet* 2 937 1952
- 13 Gorlin R, Lewis B M, Haynes F W, Spiegel R J and Dexter L Factors regulating pulmonary capillary pressure in mitral stenosis *Am Heart Jour* 81 834 1951
- 14 Gorlin Richard The mechanism of the signs and symptoms of mitral valve disease *Brit Heart Jour* 16 375 1954
- 15 Hellem H A, Haynes F W and Dexter L Pulmonary capillary pressure in man *Jour Appl Physio* 24 2 1959
- 16 Landerlof H and Weislo L Studies on the circulation of blood in man VI The pulmonary capillary venous pressure pulse in man *Scand Jour Clin and Lab Invest* 1 147 1959
- 17 Marchand P, Gilroy J C and Wilson V H Anatomical study of bronchial vascular system and its variations in disease *Thorax* 5 207 1950
- 18 Margolies A and Wolferth C G The opening snap (Clapement d'ouverture de la mitrale) in mitral stenosis its characteristics mechanism of production and diagnostic importance *Am Heart Jour* 7 413 1932
- 18 Margolies A and Wolferth C G Diagnosis and treatment of cardiovascular diseases by Stroud Page 507
- 19 Ortner N & Recurrenslähmung bei mitral stenose *Wien Klin Wochschr* 10 73 1897
- 20 Ravin A and Bershof E The intensity of the first heart sound in auricular fibrillation with mitral stenosis *Am Heart Jour* 41 559 1951
- 21 Rodbard S mon Broncho-motor tone *Am Jour Med* 25 356 1954
- 22 Sellors T H, Bedford D E and Somerville W Ligation in the treatment of Mitral Stenosis *Brit Medical Jour* 2 1059 1953
- 23 Thomson A C and Stewart W C Haemoptysis in Mitral Stenosis *Jour Amer Medical Assn* 147 21 1952

- 24 Wiggers C J Pulmonary wedge catheter pressures *Circ Research* Editorial
2 58 1953
 - 25 Wilson R H McKenna W T Johnson F E Jensen N A Mazzitello
W F and Dempsey M F The significance of the pulmonary arterial wedge
pressure *Jour Lab and Clin Med* 42 8 1953
 - 26 Wood Paul Diseases of Heart Circulation 2nd edition 1956
 - 27 Wood Paul An appreciation of Mitral Stenosis *Brit Medical Jour* 1 1953
2 1113 1954
 - 8 Wynn A Gross calcification of the mitral valve *Brit Heart Jour* 13 14
1953
 - 9 *Circ Resea ch* April 1953
-

CHAPTER V

NATURAL LINES OF DEFENCE FOR THE SYMPTOMS OF THE PULMONARY CONGESTION IN MITRAL STENOSIS

Human body is provided by nature with the means for its protection whenever there is anything wrong with it. Thus with the progressive degree of mitral obstruction there are four different lines of defense coming into action. This natural course of reactions of the protective body mechanism comes into play immediately as the mitral valve area decreases below 2.5 cm^2 . If the entire circulatory system is looked upon as a series of chambers, valves and pipes the obstruction to the blood flow at any one point will have similar effect as would happen when a dam is constructed in the path of a flowing river. Thus mitral dam will produce stagnation of blood proximal to the dam i.e. in the pulmonary circulation.

The first line of defense consists of four different changes which start working to maintain an adequate blood flow across the mitral valve.

1. The pressure in the pulmonary capillaries rises in order to maintain adequate cardiac output. The high pulmonary capillary pressure may produce more pulmonary capillary transudate resulting into dyspnoea.
2. Left atrial activity is magnified i.e. left atrial systole is powerful leading to the left auricular enlargement fluoroscopically.
3. Diastolic filling period is increased from 37 to even 42 and therefore systolic ejection period is decreased contributing to the production of the well known short first sound at the apex. The sharpness of the 1st sound at the apex can be explained by the sudden rushing back of the mitral valve cusps into the auricle due to sudden rise of pressure at the beginning of the left ventricular systole.
4. Opening of the new pulmonary capillary channels giving the effect of pulmonary congestion on screening.

As this first line of defense is reaching its optimum the second line of defense is the reduction in cardiac output. This usually happens when the mitral valve area is 1 cm^2 . With the reduced cardiac output the total turnover of the blood from the right ventricle to the left ventricle via the pulmonary capillaries is also reduced. This may contribute towards the prevention of pulmonary oedema or congestion. As the cardiac output is diminished the symptom of fatigue appears and the

work capacity further diminishes. Although the first and second line of defense occur simultaneously the second is a less sensitive index and reacts second to the abnormal situation. With the decreased cardiac output the intensity of the diastolic murmur may also diminish. The development of auricular fibrillation at this stage can abolish the presystolic murmur and may minimize the diastolic murmur.

The third line of defense for preventing the pulmonary oedema is by increasing the pulmonary vascular resistance physiologically and pathologically due to the spasms and thickening of the pulmonary arterioles and capillary walls. The pathological changes noted are intimal thickening medial hypertrophy narrowing of the lumen scarring thickening of the capillary basement membrane and transition to the cuboid endothelium. All these changes lead to the narrowing of the pulmonary vascular bed resulting in increase in the pulmonary resistance. At this stage it is interesting to note that with the thickened pulmonary capillary walls the transudate across the walls is less and therefore less pulmonary congestion. This is clinically reflected through the alleviation in the symptoms of the pulmonary congestion like dyspnoea. If the dyspnoea before was 3 plus with the advance of the disease it may become 1 plus or 2 plus. Such apparent improvement is the natural course of the disease but sometimes it is erroneously attributed to the therapeutic measures such as digitalis. Thus with such capillary changes right ventricular pressure head by the time it is transmitted through the pulmonary capillaries is proportionally reduced the pulmonary vascular bed diminishes and the right ventricular pressure work increases.

Finally the maintenance of the high pressure in the pulmonary circuit for a long time requires very competent myocardium but ultimately the right ventricular myocardial capacity is also limited particularly because the myocardium has undergone acute rheumatic myocarditis at one time or the other. Whenever the myocardium is considerably diseased the right ventricle begins to fail much earlier without producing any significant pulmonary hypertension. The onset of the right ventricular failure is not really a defence on the part of the body but it is merely a matter of shifting the congestion from the pulmonary circulation to the peripheral circulation.

MITRAL STENOSIS VERSUS MITRAL REGURGITATION POSSIBILITY OF EXACT DIAGNOSIS

Clinicians have failed to discover any one particular criterion pathognomonic of advanced mitral regurgitation. However there are some findings in favour of marked mitral regurgitation and some in favour of predominant mitral stenosis. In order to evaluate a case properly all the available data must be weighed and considered according to their respective merits. A clinician can be reasonably certain that in cases having typical findings of mitral stenosis such as apical diastolic murmur of grade 2 or more sharp first apical sound opening snap of the mitral valve fluoroscopic enlargement of the left auricle etc. there can be no mitral regurgitation of a degree contraindicating valvuloplasty. On the other hand with an apical systolic murmur and left ventricular enlargement fluoroscopically and electrocardiographically (when other causes of the left ventricular enlargement are excluded) one can suspect the presence of only significant mitral regurgitation. It is common experience that mild to moderate mitral regurgitation does not preclude benefits from mitral valvuloplasty for stenosis.

Nevertheless exact diagnosis of the degree of mitral stenosis or mitral regurgitation has always puzzled the best of clinicians. Methods like phonocardiography, auricular oesophagograms and even auricular border electrokymograms have not been of any definite diagnostic value. The calculation of mitral valve stenotic area and the mitral valve regurgitant area in double mitral lesions have neither been of much practical help.

In the present series wherever necessary, PV pressure tracing through the cardiac catheter or LA tracing obtained transbronchially were considered for the pre-operative evaluation of the degree of stenosis or regurgitation. The height of v wave was carefully measured. The peak of v wave 7mm Hg higher than the peak of c wave was considered as indicative of predominant regurgitation. In cases of auricular fibrillation an average of the heights of c and v waves in 20 cycles was calculated.

A clinician will be rewarded if he finds a reliable index in the respective heights of c and v waves of PV or LA pressure tracings for the exact diagnosis of the degree of mitral regurgitation. We have not always been able to solve our problems of assessing double mitral lesions satisfactorily but the help of PV or LA pressure tracing has been quite valuable (Refer to figures 80, 81 and 82). However it is fully realized that occas

Sy C R H D M S
Trans-bronchial I A Pressure tracing

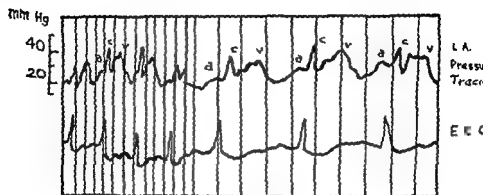


Figure 7a

Trans-bronchial pressure tracing in left atrium in mitral stenosis. Measurements of left atrial pressure obtained by this method compare favourably with the pressure obtained at operation and also with the levels and form of the tracing of pulmonary wedge pressure obtained by catheterization.

Each vertical line is 0.2 sec apart.

The speed of the paper is increased in the latter part.

E M R R H D M I

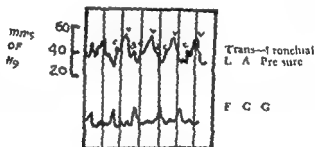


Figure 8a

Trans-bronchial left atrial pressure tracing along with ECG in a patient with regular sinus rhythm and markedly prominent mitral insufficiency. The height of wave 'a' is greater than that of 'c' wave by about 10 mm Hg.

Each vertical line is 0.2 sec apart.

sionally in case of tight mitral stenosis the influx of small amounts of blood into a left auricle which is already distended beyond its capacity to expand readily may lead to a very high 'v' wave in the absence of mitral insufficiency. Therefore while the presence of 'v' wave adds a positive point in favour of predominant mitral insufficiency its absence does not exclude mitral insufficiency. In such cases Paul Wood and his associates have suggested that the ratio of the slope of the decline of the

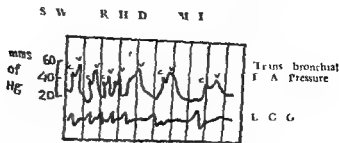


Figure 82

Trans-bronchial left atrial pressure tracing in a patient with auricular fibrillation and markedly predominant mitral insufficiency. The aortic c wave is greater than that c wave by about 12 mm Hg. Each vertical line is 0.5 sec apart.

v wave (Ry/V ratio) may help to differentiate the v wave elevation due to mitral insufficiency from that due to mitral stenosis.

In mitral stenosis the rate of flow of blood across the mitral valve during diastolic filling period is slow and therefore the atrial emptying or the rate of atrial pressure fall is relatively gradual. The trans mitral pressure gradient is demonstrable throughout the entire diastole. Thus the obstruction to the mitral valve flow slows down the rate of descent of v wave. Contrary to this in mitral insufficiency trans mitral flow is rapid and therefore the pressure gradient disappears early in diastole. The rate of descent of v wave is rapid.

The degree of obstruction to the forward flow is expressed by Owen and Wood² as Ry/V ratio where Ry is the descent of v wave in mm Hg per second and v is the height of v wave in mm Hg. After careful analysis of a number of cases Owen and Wood² have suggested that in mitral stenosis the Ry/v ratio ranges between 0.6 and 1.6. In mitral insufficiency left ventricular failure or chronic constrictive pericarditis the ratio lies between 2 and 6. The value between 1.6 and 2 indicated borderline cases. The value of Ry/v ratio to distinguish predominant mitral stenosis from predominant mitral insufficiency has now been under observation.

Others¹ have suggested that significantly high v wave above the mean LA pressure of 20 mm Hg or more is a good indication for predominant mitral regurgitation.

However there are always a group of patients who have significant degree of both stenosis and regurgitation. Besides associated deformity of aortic valve can also confuse the picture and one cannot properly evaluate mitral diseases under these circumstances. It is in such cases that left heart catheterization would be mandatory for proper evaluation of mitral disease and associated aortic deformity.

Simultaneous pressure tracings from left atrium left ventricle and aorta can elucidate the exact happenings at the mitral and aortic valve

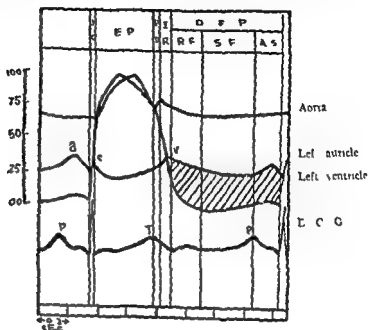


Figure 83

Simultaneous left atricular left ventricular and aortic pressure tracing (drawn theoretically). The shaded area indicates the elevated atrio-ventricular pressure gradient during ventricular diastole across the stenosed mitral valve. The slow descent of v wave also favours the presence of mitral stenosis.

(Abbreviations are same as in Figure 1.)

Figure 83 shows the typical left sided pressure curves in a case of pure mitral stenosis. In normal persons left atrial mean pressure is around 4 to 5 mm and during ventricular diastole the required atrio-ventricular pressure gradient for necessary atrio-ventricular flow is hardly 1 or 2 mm Hg. while in mitral stenosis left atrial mean is elevated even up to 28 to 30 mm Hg in order to raise the atrio-ventricular pressure gradient necessary for the required atrio-ventricular flow. Thus the high atrio-ventricular pressure gradient during ventricular diastole and a very slow descent of v wave speak for narrow mitral orifice.

Figure 84 shows the typical left sided pressure curves in a case of severe mitral insufficiency. There is no atrio-ventricular pressure gradient during ventricular diastole. v wave is tall and descent of v wave is very rapid. Tall v wave indicated ventricular systolic regurgitation through the incompetent mitral valve. The absence of atrio-ventricular pressure gradient and rapid descent of v wave speak for widely opened mitral orifice during diastole. The elevated left ventricular diastolic pressure shows limited accommodation of blood in the chamber.

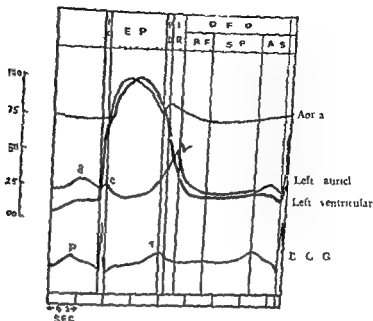


Figure 24

Simultaneous left auricular, left ventricular and aortic pressure tracing (drawn theoretically). During ventricular systole the regurgitation of blood into the left auricle through the incompetent mitral valve causes a well known large V wave of the left auricular pressure. The absence of abnormal atrio-ventricular pressure gradient during the ventricular diastole and the rapid fall of V wave excludes any significant degree of mitral stenosis.

(Abbreviations are the same as in Figure 1)

The application of dye dilution curves has also been of diagnostic value in cases of severe mitral insufficiency. In these cases there is distortion of dye dilution curves recorded from a peripheral artery or left atrium directly irrespective of the site of injection. The details of the technique are outside the scope of this presentation.

The very fact that different groups are using different criteria to distinguish predominant mitral insufficiency from mitral stenosis suggests that better methods of such differentiation in doubtful cases are still needed.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Anderson M W & Wood E H : Acquired valvular heart diseases. Clinical and haemodynamic features. Clinical Cardiology and pulmonary physiology. Page 597. Grune & Stratton 1957.
2. Owen S C and Wood Paul : A new method of determining the degree of absence of mitral obstruction. Br Heart J 16 375 1954.

CHAPTER VII

ROLE OF CARDIAC CATHETERIZATION IN SELECTING CASES FOR MITRAL VALVOTOMY

Pulmonary hypertension

The understanding of rheumatic fever is that both the myocardium and the valvular tissues are affected by it. The symptoms of the disease are either mainly due to the insufficiency of the myocardium or the mechanical block at the mitral level. What is accomplished by valvotomy is the correction of the mechanical block i.e. the valvular defect only. Before submitting the patient therefore to surgery one has to make sure that the symptoms are predominantly the result of the mechanical mitral block. The significant pulmonary hypertension indicates the predominant mechanical block and sufficient right ventricular myocardium. Smaller degree of pulmonary hypertension in comparison with the severity of symptoms indicates predominant myocardial disease and inadequate right ventricular myocardium. Therefore fair degree of pulmonary hypertension is necessary to expect a good result from valvotomy.

To be considered for surgery the patient should have the following

- 1 Left atrial or pulmonary arterial wedge mean pressure should be over 12 mm Hg
- 2 Pulmonary arterial mean pressure should be at least 40 mm Hg to give pulmonary arterio venous gradient of about 28 mm Hg
- 3 Right ventricular systolic pressure should be nearer to 55 mm Hg and diastolic less than 6 mm Hg.

Cardiac output

The cardiac output should be close to 3 liters at rest and be raised or at least not fall during exercise. Low cardiac output indicates high degree of obstruction or inefficiency of the myocardium.

Degree of mitral obstruction

If Gorlin's hydraulic formula is used mitral valve area should be around 1 plus minus 0.5 cm². If Owen & Wood's Rv/V' ratio is used it should be less than 1.6.

Associated lesions

Significant mitral insufficiency

The height of v wave should not be more than 7 mm Hg higher than that of c wave Ry/V ratio should not be over 2.

Aortic lesions

Significant aortic lesions can be excluded by left heart catheterization but this rarely becomes necessary. Aortic stenosis if severe enough may produce an anacrotic notch in the peripheral arterial tracing.

Tricuspid lesions

Tricuspid stenosis or tricuspid insufficiency can easily be found from right atrial and the right ventricular tracing but these changes may not form absolute contra indication for mitral valvuloplasty.

Chronic constrictive pericarditis

This also can be easily excluded from the right atrial and right ventricular pressure patterns and by watching the fluoroscopic course of the catheter.

CHAPTER VIII

CHANGING DYNAMICS FOLLOWING MITRAL VALVULOTOMY

Objective as well as subjective evaluation of the results of patients following mitral valvulotomy is absolutely necessary. In the present study an opportunity was taken to record the pulmonary arterial and left atrial pressures in the operating room immediately before and immediately after the mitral commissurotomy in over 40 cases. Only 3 were studied by re catheterization.

Important changes in the dynamics are as follows —

1 Pulmonary hypertension

In the present series the changes in the pulmonary arterial tracing immediately following the fracture of the mitral valve were recorded simultaneously with the left auricular tracing. The drop in the pulmonary artery pressures immediately after valvulotomy was not impressive. The adjustment of pressures in the pulmonary circuit apparently takes some time after opening of the mitral valve. One of the reasons for this may be that the right ventricle working against the increased resistance continues to work with the same force for some time. Another reason is that the increased pulmonary arteriolar resistance which develops in the course of the disease still persists. Thus the pulmonary arterioles continue to act as an effective block against which the right ventricle has to work.

2 Left atrial or 'PW' pressures

In all cases of severe mitral stenosis LA mean pressure dropped promptly and the PC pressure therefore must have dropped. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 However in many cases where significant mitral regurgitation existed before or after the opening of the mitral valve the drop in left atrial pressure was less striking. The significant drop in the left atrial pressure immediately following valvulotomy suggests that there has been significant decrease in the resistance to the flow through the mitral valve. However it should be emphasized that unless diastolic flow through the valve remains constant the changes in left atrial pressure or even LA—LV diastolic pressure gradient are of little significance since a fall in the diastolic flow will also produce decreased LA—LV pressure gradient.

J T R H D M S & M I

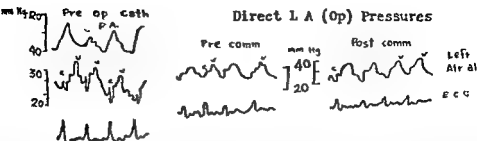


Figure 8,

Figure showing the left atrial pressure tracing during catheterization (PA) immediately pre and post commissurotomy during surgery in a rheumatic cardiac patient with mitral stenosis and mitral insufficiency. The pulmonary artery wedge pressure shows a large V wave due to mitral insufficiency and the pulmonary artery pressure was greatly increased from 70/40 to 110/40. The V wave is tall indicating associated mitral insufficiency. At operation the predominantly stenotic mitral valve was fractured. The post commissurotomy curve shows increase in mitral insufficiency. At the same time the relief of the mitral stenosis caused a drop in pressure in the left atrium from 50/30 to 33/20 a very significant fall.

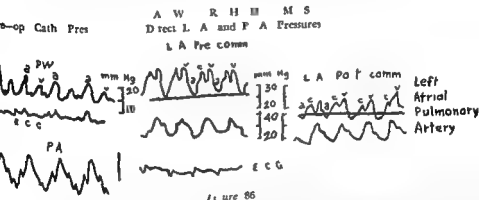


Figure 8b

Figure showing the pulmonary artery and left atrial pressure tracing during catheterization (PW) pre and post commissurotomy. This shows greatly increased pulmonary artery pressure before operation and striking improvement with falls in the left atrial and pulmonary artery pressures after commissurotomy.

3 Mitral insufficiency

The diagnosis of mitral insufficiency was suspected mainly from the clinical picture and was substantiated by fluoroscopy and analysis of PW or LA pressure tracing. Most of the times this was confirmed by the surgeon's finger feeling a regurgitant jet before and after the fracture of the mitral valve. In some cases there was no insufficiency before or after the surgery. In some mitral insufficiency was marked following the fracture only. In others the degree of insufficiency was not accentuated after

surgery and in the rest mitral insufficiency was markedly accentuated after the surgery. However it was apparent that in properly selected cases mitral valvuloplasty can relieve the stenosis without producing insufficiency of any consequence.

4 Mitral valve stenotic area

In all the cases operated mitral valve stenotic area was adequately enlarged. However in addition to the mechanical mitral block associated lesions in either the pulmonary vasculature or the myocardium can also interfere with the restoration of health after surgery. Of the three equally important defects in cases of rheumatic heart disease with a mitral stenosis namely mechanical myocardial and vascular the surgeon's finger corrects only the mechanical one.

5 Cardiac output

It is believed that a considerable time interval elapses before any significant rise in cardiac output really occurs. This is partly due to the fact that reversible part of the pulmonary arteriolar resistances takes time to revert and partly because the atrophic left ventricular myocardium takes some time to adapt itself in order to receive and eject the increased amount of inflowing blood. However the failure of the right ventricle to increase its output appears to be the main factor because if the left ventricular disability were playing any significant role it would immediately reflect in the elevation of PC pressures. In some cases inevitably created mitral insufficiency during the fracture can account for the absence of expected rise in cardiac output.

6 Pulmonary arteriolar resistance

It has been hypothesized that a part of elevated pulmonary arteriolar resistances pre-operatively is due to the physiological vasoconstriction of the pulmonary arterioles and the rest is due to the organic narrowing of the arterioles and capillaries.¹² The dramatic decrease in pulmonary arteriolar resistances in 2 or 6 cases of Dexter et al² after surgery lends support to this fact. However it is impossible to predict as to how much of the elevated pulmonary arteriolar resistances is reversible.

7 Right ventricular function

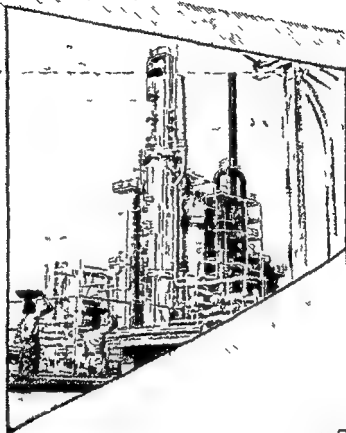
This can be judged from the right ventricular diastolic filling pressure and the right ventricular pressure work. In cases with predominant mitral mechanical block the general trend of the right ventricular function to revert to normal can be expected. The cases with evidence of significant myocardial disease were carefully avoided for surgery.

8 R_p/V ratio

This ratio increases significantly after valvulotomy¹

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 1 Ames W H Theiler E O Ehrenhaft J L and Culbertson J W Study of left atrial pressure waves in relation to pulmonary capillary pressure waves in patients with mitral stenosis Jour Clin Invest 31 614 19
- 2 Ankeney J I Further experimental evidence that pulmonary capillary pressures do not reflect cyclic changes in left atrial pressures Circ Research 1 58 1953
- 3 Connolly D C Kirklin J W and Wood E H The relationship between pulmonary arterial wedge pressure and left atrial pressure in man Circ Research 2 431 1951
- 4 Connolly D C Tomkins R G Le R Kirklin J W and Wood E H Pulmonary arterial wedge pressures in mitral valve disease and its relationship to the left atrial pressure proc staff meet Mayo Clinic 28 12 93
- 5 Dexter L and (by invitation) Gorlin R Lewis B M Haynes F W and Harken D Physiologic evaluation of patients with mitral stenosis before and after mitral valvuloplasty Trans Am Clin & Climat Assoc Volume 1 1950
- 6 Dexter L Dow J W Haynes F W Wittenberg J L Ferris B G Goodale W T and Hellemis H K Studies of the pulmonary circulation in man at rest Normal variations and the interrelationships between measured pulmonary blood flow calculated pulmonary arterial pressure and high pulmonary capillary pressures J Clin Investigation 9 60 1950
- 7 Dow J W Gorlin R pulmonary capillary pressure as an index of left atrial mean pressure in dogs Fed proc 9 13 19
- 8 Epps R G and Adler Richard Left atrial and pulmonary capillary venous pressure in Mitral Stenosis Brit Heart Journal 15 98 1954
- 9 Gorlin R Lewis B M Haynes F W Siegler R J and Dexter L Factors regulating pulmonary capillary pressure in mitral stenosis N Am Heart Jour 81 834 1951
- 10 Hellemis H K Haynes F W and Dexter L pulmonary capillary pressure in man Jour Appl Physiol 4 2 1954
- 11 Langerlof H and Werko L Studies on the circulation of blood in man VI The pulmonary capillary venous pressure pulse in man Scand Jour Clin and Lab Invest 1 147 1949a
- 12 Larabee W F Parker H I and Edward J E Pathology of the intra pulmonary arteries and the arterioles in mitral stenosis Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic 24 316 1949
- 13 Wiggers C J Pulmonary vessel caliber pressures Circ Research Editorial 1 58 1953
- 14 Wilson R H McKenna W T Johnson F E Jones N K Mazatillo W F and Dempsey M E The significance of the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure J Lab & Clin Med 48 1954
- 15 Owen S G and Wood E A new method of determining the degree or absence of mitral obstruction Brit Heart Jour 17 41 1955



Oil...
the
"Prime Mover"



STANDARD VACUUM REFINING CO OF INDIA LTD

ECZEMA

"F99"

FURUNCULOSIS, LEG ULCERS, INFANTILE ECZEMA & OTHER
SKIN DISEASES

About 20 years ago the famous research workers G O Burr and H H Burr made the important discovery that deficiency in unsaturated fatty acids was one of the chief causes of obstinate skin conditions such as eczema, milk crust, leg ulcers and acne.

But it was still impossible to obtain unsaturated fatty acids in sufficient concentration and purity which could be absorbed by the body without ill effects and had the healing action expected. Thanks to the tireless efforts of well known Swiss chemists "F 99" was manufactured combining maximum biological activity with excellent tolerance.

The results achieved today in the treatment of skin conditions with "F 99" have exceeded all expectations. Today this Swiss preparation is known throughout the world. It has brought healing and relief to countless sufferers.

Ask for combined treatment with "F 99" ointment/capsules.

Distributors

**BIDDLE SAWYER & CO (INDIA)
PRIVATE LIMITED.**

25 Dalal Street
BOMBAY 1

22 Strand Road
CALCUTTA

20 Angappa Nair Street
MADRAS

With Best Compliments from -

Shantilal & Brothers

Dealers in Electrical goods

50 52 54 Lohar Street
BOMBAY 2

Telephone 22395

INTRODUCING

RAULDRIN

TABLET

a new Hypotensive drug
with
ephedrine

Ephedrine which counteracts the side effect of Rauwolfia

Tablet containing, Rauwolfia Serpentina Benth Ephedrine
Hydrochloride and Nicotinamide

Useful in Benign Hypertension Malignant Hypertension Renal
Hypertension Anxiety States Insomnia Maniacal States Epilepsy

Available in bottles of 50 and 250 tablets

For details please write to

Zandu Pharmaceutical Works Limited,

Gokhale Road South — — Bombay 28

Please mention this Journal when writing to the Advertiser



**An aqueous
mixture of
multiple Vitamins.
For the Prophylaxis
and treatment
of Multiple
Vitamin
Deficiencies**

VIMIX

**THERAPEUTICALLY RELIABLE
PREPARATION WITH A
DELICIOUS TASTE**

**THERAPEUTIC
PHARMACEUTICALS**

OFFICES: LABS:
43, QUEENS ROAD, PROCTOR ROAD,
BOMBAY 2. BOMBAY 7.

ANEMIAS

**AND VARIOUS DIVERGENT
HAEMATOLOGICAL
CONDITIONS**



Fermina

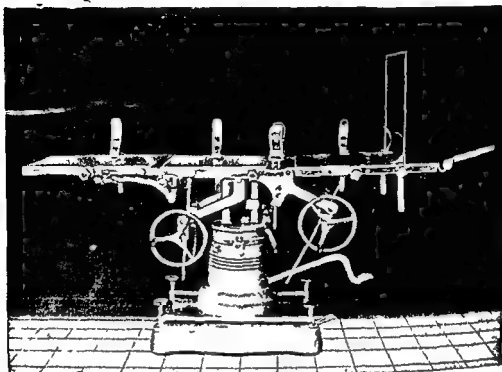
**INTRAMUSCULAR IRON FORTIFIED
with Liver Extract
Folic acid and Vitamin B₁₂
together with Cobalt Gluco-
nate and Sod Cacodylate**

**THERAPEUTIC
PHARMACEUTICALS**

OFFICES: LABS:
43, QUEENS ROAD, PROCTOR ROAD,
BOMBAY 2. BOMBAY 7.

"ESLER" HYDRAULIC OPERATION TABLE —

Offers all positions : Straight, trendelenburg reverse trendelenburg chair, gynecological Pelvis Mayo kidney goitre & reflex abdominal



Head rest gives position from 45 to 90 — Attractive finish — Excellent mechanical performance—Ensures smooth running — Top elevated by lever—rotates round without disturbing the patient — Raised or lowered by hydraulic pump from 32 to 40 — Castors provided for easy mobility
Provided with standard accessories such as Anesthetic screen arm rest shoulder rest etc Finished in duco aluminium grey colour

Manufactured by

National Surgical Instrument Company

Bombay 18

Distributors —

M. SHAH & CO,

Kanji Mansion, Sandhurst Road BOMBAY 4

Branches —

11 Linghi Chetty Str,
Madras 1

P33 Mission Row Ext
Calcutta 13

BOMBAY SURGICAL Co.

Suppliers of
DIAGNOSTIC & SURGICAL INSTRUMENTS
HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT & SUPPLIES
DEFORMITY APPLIANCES

STILLE'S
INSTRUMENTS

☆
D & G
SUTURES

V2A
RUSTLESS
NEEDLES

☆
Original

BARD-PARKER
RIB BACK BLADES & HANDLES

☆
104 NEW CHARNI ROAD BOMBAY 4

Phone 71726

Grams SURGICO

Protect your patient
by prescribing
GLUCOSE POWDER
by name



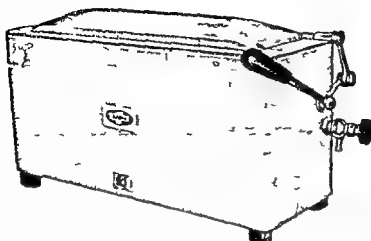
DEXTROSOL is pure Anhydrous Dextrose conforming to the U.S.P. and B.P. standards, its chemical formula being $C_6H_{12}O_6$

GLUCOVITA EVERY 100 PARTS CONTAIN
Dextrose Monohydrate 99.4
(Purified glucose)
Calcium Glycerophosphate 0.7
Calcium Phosphate 0.4
Each ounce of Glucovita is fortified with 2501 U of Vitamin D (Calciferol)



CORN PRODUCTS CO. (INDIA) PRIVATE LTD.

ELECTRIC INSTRUMENT STERILIZER



- * Heavy bronze cast boiler with smooth interior finish
 - * Body covered with polished bright STAINLESS STEEL
 - * DOUBLE THERMOSTATIC FUNCTION economising current consumption and protecting the life of the sterilizer
- For use on 220 volts a.c./d.c.
Built in four standard sizes viz
- | | | | | |
|----|---|---|---|-------|
| 11 | x | 5 | x | 3 1/2 |
| 14 | x | 5 | x | 3 1/2 |
| 17 | x | 6 | x | 4 |
| 20 | x | 8 | x | 6 |

STAINLESS STEEL AUTOMATIC WITH DOUBLE THERMOSTATS

We also Manufacture

HIGH PRESSURE STEAM STERILIZERS VERTICAL & HORIZONTAL VACUUM TYPE
HOT AND COLD WATER STERILIZERS
BOWL & UTENSIL STERILIZERS SUCTION & PRESSURE PUMPS etc etc

MODERN TRADERS

Dwarkanadas Mansion 457 Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel Road BOMBAY 4
Grams REASTAINS Phone 72074

JUST RECEIVED

STROUD & STROUD — Diagnosis and Treatment of CARDIO VASCULAR DISEASES

complete in 2 Looseleaf volumes New 4th Ed 1951 price per set (\$3) Rs 19 net

This ENCYCLOPEDIA WORK is now published in two LOOSE LEAF VOLUMES with contributions of 64 world celebrated Authors and this new edition promises to be the most AUTHORITATIVE UP TO DATE AND COMPREHENSIVE work on the present day Post graduate course in Diseases of the Heart and Blood Vessel. It covers every department of the Cardiovascular System in the practical language of WHAT WHY and HOW

THIS MAGNIFICENT WORK WILL BE ALWAYS KEPT UP TO DATE BY MEANS OF NEW PAGES FOR OLD and these New Revision pages could be supplied on the annual subscription basis — subscription rate will be announced at a later date

THE KOTHARI BOOK DEPOT

phone 6080

Estd 1933

green KOBOK

Exclusive House for Medical Books

Parcel BOMBAY-12

Branches in AHMEDABAD POONA & HYDERABAD (Dn)

Please mention this Journal when writing to the Advertisers



'LANOXIN'

Brand

DIGOXIN

formerly known as Digoxin 'B W & Co'

The new name has been adopted
to make easier for everyone
the distinction between
Digoxin and Digitoxin

Now simply write

'Lanoxin' Tablets 0.25 mg
'Lanoxin' Elixir Paediatric or
'Lanoxin' Injection

to provide the unchanging safety and predictability afforded by
the uniform potency uniform absorption brief latent period and
optimum rate of elimination of this crystalline glycoside

Packings

Tablets (0.25 mg) containers of 25 100 and 500
Elixir Paediatric (0.05 mg in each c.c. (ml)) containers of 2 oz.
Injections (0.5 mg in 2 c.c. (2 ml)) containers of 6



BURROUGHS WELLCOMBE & CO (INDIA) PRIVATE LTD
10 Box 290 Bombay

SANDOZ

CARDIOACTIVE GLYCOSIDES

STABLE UNIFORM CRYSTALLINE COMPOUNDS WITH CONSTANT ACTION

ACYLANID

Acetyldigitoxin obtained from lanatoside A. Intermediate in properties between digitoxin and lanatoside A. For congestive heart failure associated with high pulse rate, auricular fibrillation and flutter, rheumatic valvular disease, hypertensive heart disease, cardiosclerosis, cor pulmonale, paroxysmal tachycardia.

CEDILANID

Lanatoside C found only in *Digitalis lanata*. For congestive heart failure, auricular flutter, auricular fibrillation and paroxysmal tachycardia including that of children.

DIGILANID

Total lanatoside complex from *Digitalis lanata*. For heart failure associated with sinus tachycardia, tachyarrhythmia and for maintenance therapy.

SCILLAREN

Crystalline glycoside complex from fresh squill. For cardiac and renal oedemas, azotaemia and for patients refractory to digitalis preparations.

STROPHOSID

Strophanthoside from *Strophanthus Kombe* seeds. For acute cardiac failure, heart disease with or without hypertrophy and angina pectoris.

SANDOZ LTD BASLE SWITZERLAND





RAUDIXIN

- Supplies the *total* activity of the whole Rauwolfia serpentina root. The total activity of Raudixin is not accounted for by its reserpine content alone.
- Raudixin is accurately standardized by a rigorous series of pharmacognostic, chemical and biological tests to assure consistent, predictable results.

Dosage 100 mg b.i.d. initially may be adjusted.

Supply 100 mg tablets bottles of 25 and 100

- in anxiety and tension states
- in hypertension

SQUIBB

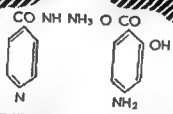
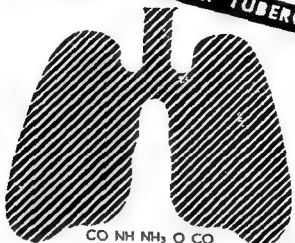
SARABHAI CHEMICALS, BARODA
Manufacturers & Distributors of Squibb Products in India

RAUDIXIN IS A TRADEMARK

SHILPLSC 370 A

Please test this Journal when writing to the Advertiser

In the **CHEMOTHERAPY** of **TUBERCULOSIS**



SOPAR

(Isonicotinic Hydrazide p aminosalicylate)

- Economical Treatment
- Mode of administration simplified only 600 mg (6 tablets) daily in three divided doses
- Best Tolerance No evidence of neurotic phenomena nausea etc
- Reduced Toxicity It is only half as toxic asisoniazid
- Effective when other T B Drugs prove essential

Details from

CADILA LABORATORIES, Ahmedabad-6.



Please mention this Journal when writing to the Editors

A Friendship that will last . . .

is our hope in extending to you our service

Please Consider These HOLMES Products

STYLUS for Direct Writing — ELECTROCARDIOGRAPHS
manufactured by GE (USA) SANBORN BURDICK &
BECK-LEE

Rs 100| Each

PATIENTS CABLE for all types of electrocardiographs

Rs 160| Each

SUCTION ELECTRODE

Rs 20| Each

RUBBER BAND 1½ ft long

Rs 4| Each

NOTE: Prices are for Bombay and include sales & general taxes. Packing and Postage extra

PLEASE ENQUIRE ABOUT X RAY AND ELECTROMEDICAL
EQUIPMENT X RAY ACCESSORIES AND DARK
ROOM EQUIPMENT ELECTROCARDIOGRAPHS
DIRECT WRITING AND BATTERY MODELS
HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

HOLMES & COMPANY

Room No 23

534 Sandhurst Bridge

BOMBAY 7

Ph No 76344

SUNMALT

Revitalizing & Restorative

Each Fluid Ounce Contains

Vitamin A	30 000 I.U.	Vitamin E	10 mg
Vitamin D	2 400 I.U.	Ferrous Gluconate	400 mg
Vitamin B1	6 mg	Di Calcium Phosphate	400 mg
Vitamin B2	3 mg	Manganese Hypophosphite	1 mg
Extract of Brewers yeast	1 mg	Sweetening Flavouring Agents	Q.S.
Niacinamide	60 mg		

SUNPAZIDE

TABLETS

In SUNPAZIDE the unique combination of

Para amino salicylic acid	400.0 mg	Vitamin D	250 I.U.
Iso nicotinic acid hydrazide	12.5 mg	Vitamin C	50 mg
Di-calcium Phosphate	100.0 mg		

SUNPLEX

(PARENTERAL)

For Intramuscular use

Each cc contains

Crude Liver Extract derived from 10 gms of fresh Liver		Niacinamide	100 mg
Folic Acid	2 mg	Sodium Pantothenate	10 mg
Vitamin B12 Crystalline	50 meg	Choline HCl	25 mg
Vitamin B1	25 mg	Benzyl Alcohol (Preservative)	1.5%
Vitamin B2	5 mg	Phenol (Preservative)	0.5%

SUNWAYS (India) Private LTD

WASSIAMAL BLDG C Block No 19 Grant Road BOMBAY 7

Part III



When the
prescription
IS -
B COMPLEX + C

For Vitamin B complex
with Vitamin C therapy the
ideal preparation is
Alembic's BIVINAL Forte with
Vitamin C. It contains five
major factors of Vitamin B
complex along with
Vitamin C in high doses

BIVINAL Forte with Vitamin C Capsules

COMPOSITION -

Each capsule contains -

Vitamin B ₁ B.P.	10 mg
Vitamin B ₂ B.P.	10 mg
Vitamin B ₆ B.P.C.	5 mg
Nicotinamide B.P.	50 mg
Calcium Pantothenate U.S.P.	25 mg
Vitamin C B.P.	150 mg

BIVINAL Forte with Vitamin C

(IN BOTTLES OF 21 CAPSULES)

ALEMBIC CHEMICAL WORKS CO. LTD., BARODA 3



MP-547

Please mention this Journal when writing to the Advertisers

CHAPTER I

INADEQUATE RIGHT VENTRICULAR LATE DIASTOLIC ACCOMMODATION

PERICARDIAL CONSTRICTION

LOWEN in 1669 suggested the restricting effect of the constricting fibrous pericardium on the cardiac diastole. Two centuries later Chevers¹ first explained the mechanism of the chronic constrictive pericarditis. Pick (1886) after whom sometimes the disease is named—Pick's Disease² only stressed the part of hepatic cirrhosis. It is known only in the last century that the crux of pathologic physiology in chronic constrictive pericarditis lies primarily in the mechanical interference with the distension and the contraction during the ventricular diastole and systole respectively, especially the former.

However the characteristic pressure patterns in the right atricle and the right ventricle were not recognised before the days of the right heart catheterization. Bloomfield et al first recognised and described the typical pressure patterns in constrictive pericarditis. This was confirmed by Wood et al and later by other workers⁴. Burwell and his associates stressed the clinico physiologic aspects. Hunsen and his co-workers demonstrated partly reversible nature of the pressure pattern after the surgical resection of constricting pericardium. The derangement of various other haemodynamic data is obtained by cardiac catheterization was emphasized by Sawyer et al. Recently Harvey et al showed the variability of the haemodynamic data in chronic constrictive pericarditis from case to case depending upon the exact extent and the site of predominant cardiac involvement.

After the pre and post operative study of constrictive pericarditis it is now appreciated that the right atrial and ventricular pressure pattern although typical of chronic constrictive pericarditis does not always revert completely to normal despite adequate decortication. It has not been possible to exactly assess the role played by the pericardial restriction in producing the characteristic haemodynamic pattern.

Nevertheless the haemodynamic pattern is very characteristic of chronic constrictive pericarditis although it is not pathognomonic as was supposed initially by several workers. There are other diseases like intrinsic myocardial disease and certain congenital heart diseases¹² which do give rise to similar haemodynamic pattern. In order to distinguish

constrictive pericarditis from the other simulating diseases Yu et al¹³ proposed that the ratio $\frac{\text{Right ventricular end diastolic pressure}}{\text{Right ventricular systolic pressure}}$ in constrictive pericarditis is always greater than 1/3rd. Later Wilson and his associates¹⁴ modified the ratio $\frac{\text{Right ventricular end diastolic pressure}}{\text{Right ventricular systolic pressure}}$ should be elevated to at least 10% to be significant to show constrictive pericarditis.

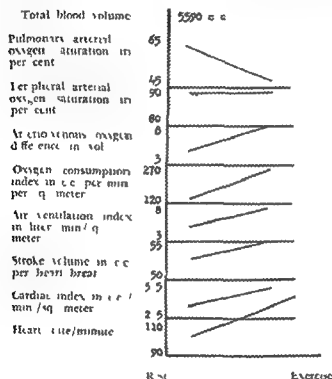


Figure 67

Graph showing the data obtained during the cardiac catheterization at rest and during exercise in a case of constrictive pericarditis proved at surgery.

In a case of chronic constrictive pericarditis proved at surgery the typical pressure patterns and the haemodynamic data are shown in the Figure 87, 88 and 89.

The haemodynamic pattern shows the following characteristics —

Right ventricular tracing

- 1 Slightly elevated systolic pressure
- 2 Prominent early diastolic dip

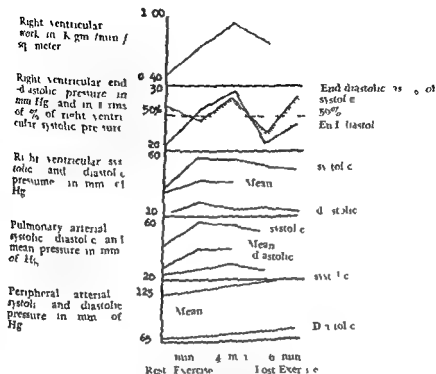


Figure 88

Graph shows the data obtained during the cardiac catheterization at rest and during exercise in a case of constrictive pericarditis proved by surgery

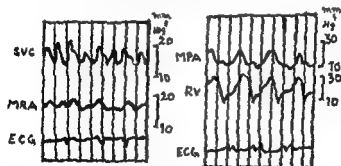


Figure 89

Pressure tracings in a case of constrictive pericarditis proved at surgery

SVC Superior Vena Cava

MRA Mid Right Atrium

ECG Electro-cardiogram

MPA Main Pulmonary Artery

RV Right Ventricle

- 3 Early diastolic dip does not reach 0 line
- 4 Rapid elevation of the diastolic pressure during the later 2/3rd of the diastolic period

- 5 Low ventricular pulse pressure
- 6 During tachycardia of exercise the high end diastolic pressure could be graphically diminished
- 7 The ratio

$$\frac{\text{RV end diastolic}}{\text{RV systolic}} \text{ is greater than } 40\%$$

Right auricular tracing

- 1 Elevated right atrial mean pressure
- 2 a shaped excursion at the time of ventricular early diastolic dip
- 3 Greater atrial pulse pressure
- 4 c wave is almost absent or insignificant

Pulmonary arterial tracing

- 1 Slight elevation in systolic pressure
- 2 Moderate elevation in diastolic pressure
- 3 Relatively small pulse pressure

Pulmonary arterial wedge tracing

This showed more or less similar pattern as that in the right atrium provided that the mitral disease is excluded

Left atrial tracing

This can be obtained by a needle puncture from the opened chest at the operation for decortication or else trans bronchial "left atriography" can be performed. These procedures were done in some cases in the present series and presented the same general characteristics as that in "PW" tracing

Cardiac output

Cardiac output is markedly diminished but the stroke volume is only moderately diminished

The physiologic defect in chronic constrictive pericarditis is essentially the inadequate ventricular late diastolic filling, and to some extent the ventricular contraction may also be hampered. The limitation in diastolic filling is more or less same in both the ventricles.

MECHANISM OF PRODUCTION OF THE HAEMODYNAMIC PATTERN

Ventricular pressure pattern

At the time of ventricular diastole the ventricle cannot be filled up completely because of the limitations in the distensibility imposed by the fibrous contracting pericardium. During ventricular systole the ventricle

is unable to eject this much blood and therefore during early next diastole the ventricular content is at its minimum. This results into a very high pressure gradient across the atrio-ventricular valve. This constitutes early diastolic dip. The high pressure gradient fills up the ventricle quickly to its maximum capacity. There comes the limitation of the ventricular distension by the pericardial constriction which gives rise to late diastolic plateau.

Auricular pattern

The ventricular end diastolic pressure is high and therefore the auricular mean pressure has got to be high in order to maintain the pressure gradient across the atrio-ventricular valve. As the ventricle fills up rapidly during early diastole the drop in the auricular tracing (fall of c wave) is coincident with the right early diastolic dip. When the ventricular diastolic pressure is high during the end diastole the drop in the auricular pressure is not marked. Usually c wave is produced by the bulging of the valvular cusps in the auricles during isometric contraction. Here because of the limitation of the constricting pericardium the ventricular contractility is markedly restricted and therefore hardly any forceful bulging of the valvular cusps occurs. It is this abolition of c wave which gives rise to M or W shaped auricular pattern.

Pulmonary hypertension

The degree of pulmonary hypertension here indicates the extent of left heart pericardial restriction provided mitral disease or left ventricular failure is excluded. The pulmonary arterial pulse pressure is smaller because both ventricles are affected more or less to a similar degree.

Thus it is derived that the change of pressure pattern in the ventricle is primary and that in the auricles and pulmonary circuit is secondary.

HAEMODYNAMIC BASIS FOR THE SYMPTOMS AND SIGNS

Predominance of systemic congestion and oedema

As the limits of distensibility produced by the constricting pericardium is generally similar for both the ventricles the elevation of venous pressure in greater and lesser circulation is also of a similar degree.³

The consistent observation by all the investigators in the field is that the normal difference in pressures in the venous channels right heart and pulmonary circuit during the ventricular diastole is minimized. Normally the hydrostatic pressure in the systemic capillaries is just in balance with the plasma osmotic pressure while the pulmonary capillaries which are designed normally to work at a much lower hydrostatic pressure is provided with a greater margin of safety before it exceeds the osmotic plasma

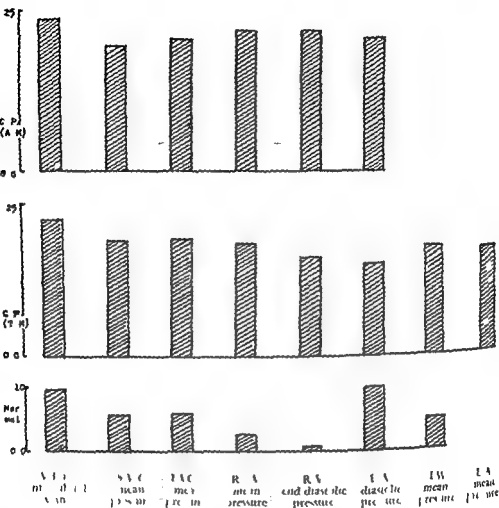


Figure 30

Figure 30 shows the mean pressures at different places in the right side of the ventricle in case of constrictive pericarditis (C.P.) compared to normal.

V.C.	Venous Pressure	R.V.	Right Ventricle
S.V.C.	Superior Vena Cava	L.V.	Left Ventricle
I.V.C.	Inferior Vena Cava	L.V.	Left Ventricle
R.V.	Right Ventricle	L.V.	Left Ventricle

pressure levels. Now in cases of constrictive pericarditis the pressure rise in systemic capillaries is reflected in the peripheral venous channel is more or less of a similar magnitude as that in the pulmonary capillaries as reflected in the pulmonary arterial wedge or left atrial pressure tracings. This similar quantitative rise in the pressure in the systemic and pulmonary capillaries therefore had a different effect inasmuch as the systemic capillary pressure remained below the plasma osmotic pressure level. This explains the predominance of systemic congestion and oedema in cases of the constrictive pericarditis.

Lack of pulmonary congestion and oedema —

The capacities of both the ventricles are more or less equally affected. In mitral disease the left ventricle does not receive as much blood as the right ventricle ejects and therefore some blood is trapped in the pulmonary circulation. But, in constrictive pericarditis the left ventricle receives and ejects as much blood as the right ventricle receives and ejects. Therefore there is no heterodynamism between the two ventricles as in the mitral disease. This fact is reflected in low pulmonary artery pulse pressure. This explains the lack of pulmonary congestion and oedema.

However occasionally cases of constrictive pericarditis do get some symptoms of pulmonary congestion. That may be due to some associated disease or in a very late stage of constrictive pericarditis or it may even be due to inequality of pericardial restriction on each ventricle.

Fatigue exhaustion etc —

This is due to marked reduction of cardiac index which is due to the limited ventricular filling.

Conclusion —

It is well known that the distensibility of the normal right myocardium is more than that of the left side. By reasons of volume elasticity addition of the same volume of blood therefore will elevate the pressure less in the right side and more in the left side. Identical rise of pressure however on both sides during the ventricular diastole indicates that the elasticity of the muscular element of both sides of the heart is greatly replaced by the rigidity of the fibrous element in the pericardium.

INTRINSIC MYOCARDIAL DISEASE

Successful pericardiectomy in cases of constrictive pericarditis does not always revert the deranged haemodynamics and pressure patterns completely to normal. This leaves room for the concept that the associated myocardial involvement plays a significant role in the production of the characteristic haemodynamic picture. Besides, similar pressure tracings have been obtained in intrinsic myocardial diseases and profound right sided failure.

In intrinsic myocardial disease the distensibility of the ventricle during diastole is limited and the ventricular late diastolic accommodation is inadequate. In pronounced right sided failure hypervolemia associated with increased residual volume in the right ventricular cavities is mainly responsible to limit the right ventricular late diastolic accommodation.

It is strongly felt that the intrinsic myocardial disease particularly myocardial fibrosis can produce similar pressure patterns. In our experi-

since the patterns obtained in cases of myocardial fibrosis presumably of unknown etiology have been quite similar to those of constrictive pericarditis and none of the criteria from pressure pattern as proposed by several authors^{13, 16} before can be rigidly applied to distinguish one from the other.

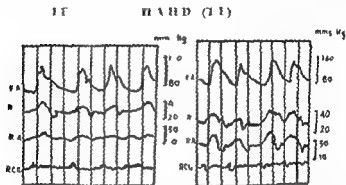


Figure 91

Pressure tracing in the left myocardial fibrosis is proved it aortic insufficiency and failure having large heart size causing tricuspid insufficiency (T I). The diagram shows rise in right atrial pressure with ventricular systole due to tricuspid insufficiency in a patient with hypertensive and arteriosclerotic heart disease (HHD) and severe congestive failure. The pressures in the right ventricle and pulmonary artery are greatly increased.

FA Ventricle Artery
RA Right Ventricle

RA Right Atrium
RCG Electrocardiogram

Similar pressure patterns is described in constrictive pericarditis can be seen. However these cases of intrinsic myocardial disease are generally having auricular fibrillation and therefore typical M or W shaped right auricular tracing is conspicuously absent.

There has been growing recognition of the similarity of haemodynamic pattern and clinical picture of constrictive pericarditis and the intrinsic myocardial disease. The mechanism of the production of similar pattern is the same as that in constrictive pericarditis except that in constrictive pericarditis the elasticity of the muscular element of ventricular myocardium is greatly replaced by the rigidity of the fibrous element in the pericardium while in myocardial fibrosis the elasticity is replaced by the rigidity of fibrous element in the myocardium itself. It is therefore implied here that all the characteristic haemodynamic patterns described in constrictive pericarditis is a function of the severity of the restriction in the ventricular distensibility irrespective of the cause thereof.

As can be seen from the figure 92 it is difficult to distinguish intrinsic myocardial disease from chronic constrictive pericarditis by routine cardiac catheterization because the changes in pressures in the venous

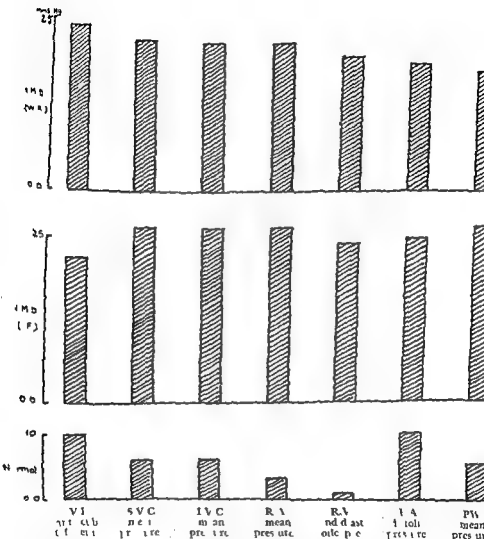


Figure 92

Figure showing the mean pressures at different places in the right side of the circulation in cases of intrinsic myocardial disease as compared to normal

VI	Venous Pressure	IMD	Intrinsic Myocardial Disease
SVC	Superior Vena Cava	RV	Right Ventricle
IVC	Inferior Vena Cava	PA	Pulmonary Artery
RA	Right Atrium	PW	Pulmonary Wedge

side of the circulation are similar. The ventricular pressure pattern, the cardiac output and pulmonary vascular resistances are similarly affected in both the conditions.

However, certain findings in haemodynamic data and clinical picture are peculiar to the intrinsic myocardial disease itself. In cases of myo-

cardiac fibrosis the tricusps in the superior vena cava right auricle and the inferior vena cava were observed to have a general ventricular contour. This is believed to be the result of the fact that the tricuspid valve has lost much of its function as a valve. This is virtually marked tricuspid insufficiency. The ordinary dynamics of the right auricle is partially masked. This makes it possible to look upon the chambers as a continuous pipe like channel from the right ventricle to the right auricle and even extending to the superior vena cava and inferior vena cava. The dilatation of the right ventricle due to the myocardial disease is thus considered primarily responsible for the observed marked tricuspid insufficiency.

The auricular fibrillation and the profound enlargement of the cardiac chambers fluoroscopically can be considered consistent with the intrinsic myocardial disease.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Bloomfield R. A. Lauson H. H. Cournand A. Brody E. S. and Richards D. W. Jr. Recording of right heart pressures in normal subjects and in patients with chronic pulmonary disease and various types of cardio-circulatory disease. Jour Clin Invest 29 639 1946
2. Burwell S. Some effect of pericardial disease. Ir Am Ass Phys 64 4 1951
3. Chevers A. Observation on the diseases of the orifice and valves of the aorta. Guy's Hosp Rep 38, 1842
4. Ellisch H. Langerlof H. and Werko L. Diagnosis of adhesive pericarditis with special reference to heart catheterization. Nord Med 44 11 9 1948
5. Hansen A. T. Eskildsen P. and Gotsche H. Pressure curves from the right auricle and the right ventricle in chronic constrictive pericarditis. Circulation 3 881 1951
6. Harney R. M. Ferrer M. I. Cathart R. F. Richards D. W. Jr. and Cournand A. Mechanical and Myocardial factors in chronic constrictive pericarditis. Circulation 10 1953
7. Hetzel I. A. Wood J. H. and Burchell H. H. Pressure pulse in the right side of the heart in a case of amyloid disease and in a case of idiopathic heart failure simulating constrictive pericarditis. Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic 28 10, 1953
8. Lowers R. Tractus de Corde 1669
9. Pick H. Über chronische unter dem bilde der Idercirrhose verlaufend perikarditis (Perikardische pseudolebercirrhose) Meiste Bemerkungen über die zuckergussleber (Curschmann) Ztschr F klin Med 29 53, 1896
10. Sawyer C. G. Burwell C. S. Dexter I. Fpinger E. C. Goodale W. T. Gorlin R. Harken D. F. and Haynes F. W. Chronic constrictive pericarditis. Further considerations of the pathologic physiology of the disease. Am Heart Jour 44 207 1952
11. Scannel J. G. Myers G. S. and Friendlich A. L. Significance of pulmonary

hypertension in constrictive pericarditis A pre and post operative study
 Surgery 32 183 1952

- 12 Shah Shantlal J, Fisher D J W, Paulin C, Grockman J and Weston R
 ■ Cardiac catheterization studies in the heart with inadequate right ventri-
 cular late diastolic accommodation Acquired heart disease with congestive
 failure Jour As Physicians of India 1 439 1956
 - 13 Shah Shantlal J and Rubin Morris Transbronchial left angiography
 Paper read at the meeting of the cardiological society of India in Jan 1956
 at Bombay
 - 14 Wilson R H, Hosuth W, Salaff C and Dempsey M E Pathologic
 physiologic and diagnostic significance of the pressure pulse tracings in the
 heart in patients with constrictive pericarditis and pericardial effusion
 Am Heart Jour 47 61 1954
 - 15 Wood D H, Cerachi F, Pollak A A, Crooks D, Taylor R E, Pender
 J W and Inglis D G General and special technique in cardiac catheteri-
 zation Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic 3 494 1958
 - 16 Yin P N G, Loseyov F W, Joos H A, Nye R E and Mahoney E B
 Right auricular and ventricular pressure pattern in constrictive pericarditis
 Circulation 28 308 1963
-

CHAPTER II

VALVULAR LESIONS OTHER THAN MITRAL

LESIONS OF PULMONIC VALVE

PULMONIC STENOSIS

Although a vast majority of the cases of pulmonic stenosis are on the congenital basis rheumatic infection attacks acutely the pulmonic valvular cusps but never leaves any deformity. True pulmonic stenosis can be due to inflammation and adhesion of the cusps.

Functional pulmonic stenosis have been rarely seen due to lodging of a large embolus extending from the outflow tract of the right ventricle to the pulmonary artery.

In the present series we did not have any opportunity of studying any case of acquired pulmonic stenosis but it is quite reasonable to suppose that the pressure tracings in the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery would exhibit similar changes as that in congenital pulmonic stenosis.

A case reported by McGuire *et al*¹⁴ of rheumatic pulmonic stenosis was associated with the stenosis of three other valves.

Bjorck *et al*¹ in 1952 and Bean *et al*¹⁵ in 1955 reported a very interesting combination of pulmonic valve stenosis tricuspid valve lesion and a carcinoid of a small intestine with secondaries. It is believed that this carcinoid (argenteffinoma) and its metastases secrete large quantities of serotonin which is responsible for the pulmonary and tricuspid valve lesion as well as other signs of the syndrome.

Resistance of the pulmonic valve can be calculated as follows —

$$\text{Resis. of Pulm. Valve} = \frac{(RVsm - PAsm)}{CO} \times 60 \times 1333.4$$

RVsm = Right ventricular systolic mean pressure

PAsm = Pulmonary artery systolic mean pressure

Both of these can be calculated from the respective tracing

CO = Cardiac Output

PULMONARY REGURGITATION

This is almost always functional in character and due to greatly increased pulmonary arterial blood pressure or pulmonary artery dilatation.

most commonly resulting from mitral stenosis on rheumatic basis and rarely of unknown etiology

Functional pulmonary insufficiency can also result from the pressure of aortic aneurysm on the pulmonary artery or due to syphilis of the pulmonary artery

Before the days of antibiotics cases of pulmonary insufficiency were reported due to bacterial endocarditis. No case of pulmonary rheumatic valvular deformity enough to interfere with its function has been reported in the last 10 years

LESIONS OF AORTIC VALVE

AORTIC STENOSIS

The pressure tracing in a peripheral artery in severe aortic stenosis is very characteristic. However it has been shown in models that aortic opening has got to be reduced to $\frac{1}{4}$ th its normal size before one begins to get a clinical picture of aortic stenosis. When the aortic orifice is reduced to about 60% of its normal size the cardiac output begins to be reduced. When the orifice reduces to about 20% of the normal the characteristic murmur becomes audible. When the aortic valve area goes down to 0.5 cm² it is considered a critical level producing markedly disturbed physiology.

Peripheral arterial tracing —

Peripheral arterial pulse tracing is of small amplitude—rises slowly and falls slowly. Prolonged systolic ejection period gives the pulse a form of a plateau. The pulse from its onset to the end of the plateau occupies about 0.24 seconds as compared to normal of 0.16 seconds. With more severe stenosis ascending limb has slight anacrotic notch. The position of this anacrotic notch on the ascending limb can indicate the degree of aortic stenosis. Greater the stenosis lower is the position of the anacrotic notch on the ascending limb. Occasionally the notch is very sharp which forms a double peak. The exact mechanism of the production of this notch is not known. However it is likely to be a sign of peripheral arterial wall reflection of the sudden recoil in the aortic wall when the aortic cusps offer marked resistance to flow after the initial period of systolic ejection⁷

The systolic pressure is diminished while the diastolic is generally normal resulting in a small pulse pressure

The exact relationship of the central arterial pulse with the peripheral arterial pulse has not yet been understood⁸



Figure 93

Pressure tracing in the femoral artery along with the E C G showing the anacrotic notch on the ascending limb of the arterial tracing in a case of aortic stenosis

Central aortic pressure tracing —

The central aortic pulse recorded through the arterial catheter has a rounded or plateau shaped top with an anacrotic notch. As the pulse is transmitted towards the peripheral arteries the systolic pressure increases normally and the peak becomes sharper. In aortic stenosis central aortic pressure curves show more or less similar characteristics as that in the peripheral arterial tracing. It shows initial steepness ending up in an anacrotic notch followed by slower rise reaching the peak relatively late in systole resulting into prolonged ejection phase. The systolic pressure is generally less than normal. The more severe is the stenosis the earlier is the anacrotic notch on the ascending limb. The anacrotic notch of the central arterial tracing tends to be dampened as the wave is transmitted to the peripheral arteries. The dicrotic notch is absent on the descending limb. Thus three main changes occur with the development of the aortic stenosis —

- i) The normal amplification of the peripheral systolic pressure disappears in aortic stenosis
- ii) The systolic ejection period increases
- iii) The anacrotic notch appears even on the peripheral arterial pulse

Left ventricular pressure tracing —

The left ventricular pressure curve shows initial steep rise during the isometric contraction period and the peak is reached relatively early in systole. The left ventricular systolic as well as diastolic pressure are elevated.

The pressure gradient across the aortic valve —

Recent advances in left heart catheterization have made it possible to record simultaneously the left ventricular pressure tracing and a central

or peripheral arterial tracing. Block et al³⁴ have described the trans-thoracic approach by inserting a small polyethylene catheter through a needle surgically introduced from behind into the left auricle. By manipulating the catheter beyond the mitral valve left ventricular pressure tracings can be obtained. Another method described to obtain the left ventricular pressure tracings is to pass a needle directly into the chamber from the area of the apex beat. The third method which is under consideration at the present stage consists of threading a small polyethylene catheter through a bronchoscopic needle inserted into left auricle trans-bronchially and manipulating the tip of the catheter beyond the mitral valve. All these methods must be undertaken only by a skilled surgeon who should be ready to perform thoracotomy immediately in case of complications. The gradient may vary widely from 5 mm to 50 mm Hg depending upon the severity of aortic obstruction and efficiency of the ventricular myocardium.

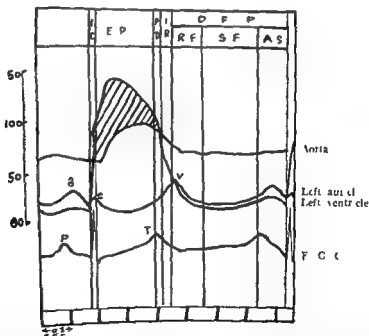


Figure 94

Simultaneous left auricular, left ventricular and aortic pressure tracing (drawn theoretically). The shaded area indicates the marked ventriculoaortic pressure gradient during ventricular systole across the tensed aortic valve. The left auricular tracing excludes any significant degree of mitral disease.

I C Isometric Contraction
E P Ejection period
P D Proto-diastole
I R Isometric Relaxation
ECG Electro-cardiogram

D F P Diastolic Filling Period
R F Rapid Filling
S F Slow Filling
A S Atrial Systole

Left atrial pressure tracing —

Left atrial mean pressure is elevated with a prominent a wave. This may be either a reflection of elevated left ventricular diastolic pressure due to aortic stenosis or it may be due to associated mitral stenosis. A method to exclude any coincident mitral stenosis would be Ry/V ratio lower than 1.6". However it is noteworthy that Ry/V ratio in cases of pure aortic lesions with left ventricular failure can place these cases in mitral stenosis group.

Cardiac Output —

The reduction in cardiac output is relatively small until the stenosis becomes very severe". With knowledge of cardiac output and trans valvular pressure gradient the aortic valve stenotic area can be calculated by Gorlin's hydraulic formula".

Left heart catheterization —

Simultaneous tracings in the left ventricle by left heart catheterization and of central aorta by arterial catheterization is of immense value as a pre operative procedure in all cases of aortic stenosis. (Refer to figure 9d). If the ventricular aortic pressure gradient, systolic ejection period and systemic output are known aortic valve area can be calculated.

AORTIC REGURGITATION (or INSUFFICIENCY)

The diagnosis of aortic regurgitation has hardly been a problem unless it is associated with several other valvular lesions. The difficulties and complications involved in the left sided catheter approach has limited the practice of obtaining the pressure pattern in the aorta or the left ventricle. In the present series we did not have the opportunity to study the central aortic or the left ventricular pressure tracing. However we have had several occasions to study the pressure pattern in the peripheral arteries.

Pressure pattern in brachial artery —

The ascending limb is sharply elevated from low diastolic level to somewhat elevated systolic level. The descending limb shows a markedly sharp fall of pressure up to the dicrotic notch beyond which the display of fall of pressure is more gradual. Sharply rising ascending limb indicates sharp rise of arterial pressure or rapid filling of the artery. The sudden fall of pre-dicrotic limb indicates sharp fall of pressure at the end of systole. This sudden rise and fall of pressure during systole gives the character of popularly called water hammer or collapsing pulse. The low diastolic pressure is partly because of backflow of blood towards the heart during diastole and partly because of the peripheral vaso dilatation.

Pressure pattern in femoral artery —

The general contour of the tracing is the same as that in the brachial artery but the femoral systolic pressure is higher than brachial by even 100 mm Hg instead of normal by about 20 mm Hg. This is because of the fact that the femoral is in direct line with the aortic stream while the brachial issues from the aorta at an angle resulting into direct transmission of pressure head and also velocity head of aortic stream into the femoral artery.

Central aortic tracing —

This shows rapid rise to a sharp elevated systolic peak followed by a sharp fall with poorly marked diastolic notch.

Left ventricular pressure tracing —

The systolic pressure is elevated as in the peripheral arteries. The systolic peak is attained earlier in systole resulting into shortened isometric contraction period and the ejection phase. The pressure then falls away steeply in late systole. The maximum pumping therefore is accomplished in early systole. Left ventricular diastolic pressure remains normal until late diastole when the pressure rises slightly because the regurgitating blood adds to the regular incoming blood from the left atrium into the relaxing left ventricle.

Left atrial tracing —

The left atrial pressure tracing is not directly affected by aortic incompetence. However, when the left ventricular diastolic pressure rises the left atrial diastolic pressure also is elevated to a similar extent.

Left heart catheterization —

Simultaneous recording of pressures in left ventricle, left auricle and aorta can demonstrate aortic regurgitation.

Absence of significant atrio ventricular pressure gradient and size and shape of v wave can exclude the mitral disease. Elevated left ventricular pressure during ventricular diastole over that in the left auricle presumably indicates that the blood is regurgitating from the incompetent aortic orifice.

Cardiac Output —

The cardiac output is maintained normal as long as the left ventricle is competent. Ultimately the left ventricle begins to fail sometimes suddenly and the cardiac output falls below normal.

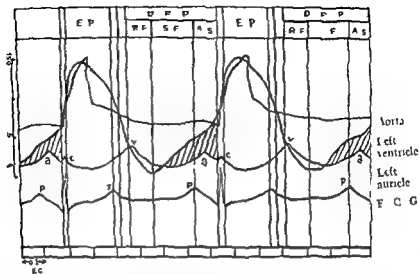


Figure 9b

Simultaneous left auricular left ventricular and the aortic pressure tracings (drawn theoretically). The shaded area indicates that the left ventricular pressure actually exceeds the left auricular pressure during late diastole presumably due to the large volume of blood regurgitating through the incompetent aortic valve. The aortic tracing shows prompt rise and fall of pressure indicating collapsing quality. The left auricular tracing excludes any significant degree of mitral disease.

E P Ejection Period
D F P Diastolic Filling Period
R F Rapid Filling

S F Slow Filling
A S Atrial systole
ECG Electrocardiogram

LESIONS OF THE TRICUSPID VALVE

TRICUSPID INSUFFICIENCY

Tricuspid insufficiency of functional origin is much more common than that of organic origin.

Conditions associated with the right ventricular hypertrophy and dilatation of the tricuspid ring give rise to the tricuspid insufficiency with the advance of the disease. Peculiar to the tricuspid leaflets which are too small to close the orifice completely slight tricuspid insufficiency is physiologically present even in normal beings. In the absence of effective right ventricular contraction closure of the tricuspid orifice is not complete. Atrial fibrillation can also contribute to insufficient closure of the tricuspid orifice. Besides enlargement of the right ventricle retracts the papillary muscles and chordae tendineae from the tricuspid leaflets. Associated dilatation of the right ventricle enlarges the tricuspid ring and orifice.

Organic tricuspid insufficiency is occasionally noted in cases of rheumatic mitral or aortic valvular disease. Rarer causes of tricuspid insufficiency described in the literature are traumatic bacterial endocarditis and even congenital.

Right atrial superior vena caval inferior vena caval and jugular venous tracing —

In cases of the right ventricular congestive failure with normal tricuspid valve there is a fall of pressure in the right auricle during early ventricular systole due to descent of the tricuspid valve but with insufficient tricuspid valve during ventricular systole blood regurgitates in the right auricle from the right ventricle leading to the increased diastolic volume of blood in the right auricle. As a result of this persistent right auricular stasis and the impact of regurgitant stream the pressure in the right auricle and the neighbouring venous system increases markedly giving rise to well known v wave of tricuspid insufficiency. This is sometimes called ventricular venous pulse or ventricularization of the venous pulse. For the same reasons the slope of the descending limb of v wave becomes rapid giving rise to a plateau or even a positive wave between v and c waves of the subsequent beat.⁴ This explains the mechanism of the clinically observed systolic expansion of the external jugular veins or internal jugular veins near the ear lobe.

The striking feature however is the reversal of central venous pressure gradient during the ventricular systole. The normal flow is restricted during diastole. Moreover it may be possible in the course of cardiac catheterization to demonstrate higher v wave in the right auricle than that in the subclavian vein.

The figure 96 shows that in tricuspid insufficiency there is a reversal of a pressure gradient between the superior vena cava and the right auricle during the entire ventricular systole.¹¹ The right auricular pressure is elevated often to a mean pressure of 10 to 25 mm Hg and increases much higher during exercise. The reversal of flow from the right auricle to superior vena cava during ventricular systole increases during exercise.

The height of v wave will also be controlled by the dilatation of the right atrium by the volume elasticity properties of its musculature. With greatly dilated right auricle the systolic regurgitant stream has little effect on its large content.

The presence of the atrial fibrillation will also modify the right atrial tracing. Auricular fibrillation increases the right atrial and venous stasis and will also prevent the effective closure of the tricuspid valve as atrial systole is necessary for the complete closure of the tricuspid valve. Therefore in the presence of auricular fibrillation and right heart failure v wave may be accentuated despite normal tricuspid valve. However v wave will be much more elevated with the tricuspid insufficiency.

Right ventricular pressure tracing

The right ventricular systolic diastolic and mean pressures are elevated

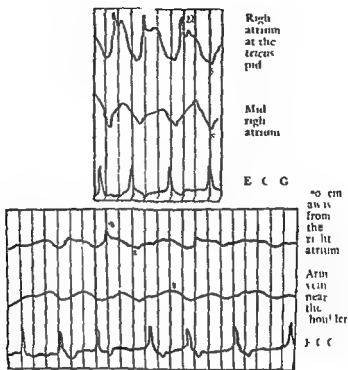


Figure 96

Figure showing the reversal of central venous pressure gradient during the ventricular systole in tricuspid insufficiency. The systolic venous pressure increases from 18 to 24 mm Hg as one goes from the arm veins to the right atrium near the tricuspid.

ECG Electrocardiogram

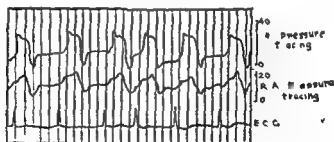


Figure 97

Right ventricular (R V) pressure tracing showing the typical pattern with an elevated end diastolic pressure and the right atrial (R A) pressure tracing showing the tricuspid insufficiency in a case of intrinsic myocardial disease with slight congestive heart failure.

ECG Electrocardiogram

The right ventricular pressure pattern in general is similar to that found in chronic constrictive pericarditis. The early diastolic dip in the right ventricular tracing slightly precedes the fall of large v wave in the

right auricular tracing simultaneously recorded because in early diastole the atrio-ventricular pressure gradient is the highest and the right ventricle is able to receive the maximum amount of blood. An elevation of the right ventricular diastolic pressure if present denotes the right ventricular failure.

The pulmonary flow initially is diminished by the amount of blood that regurgitates in the right auricle during systole. The larger volume of blood in the right auricle subjects the right ventricle to a higher filling pressure and the right ventricle is dilated further to accommodate extra blood. The greater the right ventricular dilatation, greater the degree of tricuspid incompetence and therefore greater the leak. Ultimately the situation gets stabilized.

Associated lesions

The dynamics of mitral and/or aortic valvular lesions may be modified by the presence of functional tricuspid insufficiency. In cases of mitral stenosis the pulmonary resistance was found to be higher when accompanied by functional tricuspid insufficiency.

Dye injection

In tricuspid insufficiency part of the Evans blue dye when injected in the right ventricle through the distal lumen of a double lumen catheter with the proximal lumen in the right auricle can be recovered from the proximal lumen. Similar technique has been attempted in the experimental mitral insufficiency.

TRICUSPID STENOSIS

Organic tricuspid stenosis is invariably due to rheumatic fever. This in almost 90% of cases is associated with other valvular lesions mitral or aortic. Isolated tricuspid stenosis reported in the literature have been very rare.¹⁰ Occasionally tricuspid stenosis is associated with tricuspid insufficiency. The other causes of tricuspid stenosis are bacterial vegetations, thrombi or tumors projecting in to the tricuspid orifice and even on congenital basis. The most reliable method of diagnosing or excluding tricuspid stenosis is cardiac catheterization.

Right atrial superior vena caval inferior vena caval and jugular venous tracing —

Contrary to tricuspid insufficiency increased diastolic filling of the right auricle in tricuspid stenosis is due to incomplete emptying of the right auricle during ventricular diastole.

The large volume of atrial blood in the late ventricular diastole induces more forceful atrial contraction giving rise to marked a wave

of atrial systole. The descending limb of *v* wave shows more gradual fall because of blood flowing through the narrowed tricuspid orifice as compared to rapid or sudden fall in tricuspid insufficiency.

Besides obstruction at the tricuspid orifice can cause the back flow of blood into the neighbouring veins during atrial systole. This explains the mechanism of clinically observed cervical venous pulsation during atrial systole. This is sometimes called atrial venous (or atrialization of venous) pulse. This is also occasionally observed in inter atrial septal defect. The *c* wave is generally not remarkable.

The mean right atricular pressure is also elevated markedly in tricuspid insufficiency.¹⁸

The gradual fall of the descending limb of *v* wave in the right auricle is the most important single factor in the diagnosis of the tricuspid stenosis.¹ Adequate number of cases of tricuspid stenosis have not been catheterized to work out Ry/V'' ratio. With the surgical relief of tricuspid stenosis the transtricuspid diastolic pressure gradient and the slope of descending limb of the right atricular *v* wave can be brought closer to normal.

However the most marked change and the diagnostic feature of tricuspid stenosis is the increased pressure gradient between the right auricle and the right ventricle during ventricular diastole.¹¹ If simultaneous pressure tracings are taken in the right auricle and the right ventricle with a double lumen catheter it can be demonstrated that the pressure in the right auricle is considerably higher than the right ventricular diastolic pressure during the entire diastole. This is conspicuously absent in tricuspid insufficiency.

Right ventricular pressure tracing

The systolic and the diastolic pressure should be normal but practically they are higher because of associated mitral disease.

Combined tricuspid lesions

Expert clinicians do observe the double cervical venous pulsations—one systolic (during ventricular systole) and the other pre systolic (during atrial systole). The right atrial tracings of these cases will demonstrate giant *v* wave of tricuspid stenosis and big *v* wave of tricuspid insufficiency.

Tricuspid valve stenotic area

Knowing the pressure gradient across the tricuspid cardiac output

and the right ventricular diastolic filling period tricuspid valve stenotic area can be calculated by Gorlin's hydraulic formula:

Cardiac output

It is hardly necessary to mention the diminution in cardiac output. Resistance of the tricuspid valve can be calculated as follows:

$$\text{Resistance of the tricuspid valve} = \frac{(R_{Am} - R_{V}) \text{ cm}}{CO} \times 60 \times 1333$$

where RAm is right auricular mean pressure
RVdin is Right ventricular diastolic mean pressure
and CO is Cardiac output

As the right auricular and right ventricular pressure tracings are easily available the value obtained is free of such assumptions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [illegible]

- 13 Hardin M L Jr and Daniels W B : *Annals of Internal Medicine* 17
536 1941
 - 14 Korner P and Shillingford J : The right atrial pulse in congestive heart
failure *Brit Heart Jour* 16 44, 1954
 - 15 McGuire J and McNamara R J : *Am Heart Jour* 14 51 1937
 - 16 Muller O and Shillingford J : Tricuspid incompetence *Brit Heart Jour*
16 193 1954
 - 17 Owen S C and Wood J : A new method to determine the degree of absence
of mitral obstruction *Brit Heart Jour* 17 41 1955
 - 18 Wiggers C J : *Physiology in health and disease* 193 London
 - 19 Whitaker W : *Am Heart Jour* 50 57 1955
 - 20 Williams T A : *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clinic* 3 1955
 - 21 Yu P N G Harken D F Lovejoy F W Nye R E and Mahoney M
B : Clinical and haemodynamic studies of tricuspid stenosis *Circulation*
27 79 1955
-

CHAPTER III

HYPERDYNAMIC CIRCULATORY STATES

HIGH OUTPUT FAILURE

[The discussion of high output failure has been included here because now a days the most popular and correct available method of calculating the cardiac output is by right heart catheterization]

Physiological increase in cardiac output can be caused by several factors like muscular exercise digestion of food excitement therapeutic infusions pregnancy high altitudes etc etc However discussion here is limited only to the pathological conditions associated with high output failure

Most important conditions where the diagnosis is likely to be missed are the following

- i Hyperthyroidism
- ii Acquired left to right shunts (Arterio venous fistula)
- iii Anaemia and Beriberi
- iv Severe pulmonary emphysema
- v Paget's disease of bones certain liver diseases etc

When any of these conditions is accompanying any mitral disease the haemodynamic findings are so much modified that the correct evaluation of the patient is not possible

Hyperthyroidism

It is of paramount importance to exclude hyperthyroidism in a case of mitral stenosis before evaluating for surgery It has happened in the past that in cases of mitral stenosis accompanying hyperthyroidism has been diagnosed during cardiac catheterization

Pure hyperthyroidism markedly increases the cardiac output in order to meet with the increased metabolic needs of the body and heat production At the same time the elevated cardiac output keeps the heart under great strain Haemodynamics in a case of heart failure will be completely modified by the complicating hyperthyroidism Thus cardiac output in a hyperthyroid individual with the profound congestive heart failure can be high in absolute values

Acquired left to right shunts

(Arterio venous fistulla)

One case of acquired left to right shunt at the aorto pulmonary level probably due to syphilitic aortitis was studied in the present series. The cardiac catheterization findings were more like those of patent ductus arteriosus except that the point of arterialization of blood was somewhat at a lower level i.e. at the root of the pulmonary artery. Besides the calculated cardiac output was close to 9 liters. The closure of the fistula could not be attempted because the patient died perhaps due to the complication of hypothermia at the operation table. The elevated cardiac output in these cases is due to increased stroke output and tachycardia^{1,2}. The mechanism of causation of high cardiac output consists of augmented venous return and lower systemic resistance. When congestive failure sets in cardiac output somewhat falls but still it is higher in absolute values.

The diminished systemic resistance is because the arterial blood finds it easier to flow via the fistula through the venous channels with lower resistance rather than passing through the normal arterial channels. Subsequently blood volume increases raising the venous pressure still further resulting into augmented cardiac output. Eventually a state of balance is reached.

Anemia and beriberi

These two conditions can be discussed together because the underlying mechanisms of the elevated cardiac output appears to be very similar in each of them. Reduction in peripheral resistance because of the vasodilatation of the systemic capillaries due to accumulation of acid metabolites is a common factor in both of these conditions.

In beriberi these acid metabolites are pyruvic and lactic acid because of lack of thiamine which is necessary for carboxylase the enzyme essential to oxidise these acid metabolites. In severe anemias it is tissue anoxia which lead to the accumulation of these metabolites¹. In either case these metabolites act directly locally or reflexly on peripheral capillary dilatation. These peripheral capillary dilatation has the haemodynamic effect simulating multiple left to right small shunts. The marked diminution of the obstructive element at the systemic capillaries results into acceleration of the speed of circulating blood and therefore circulation time diminishes markedly. Venous return increases at the same time resulting into elevated cardiac output.

Severe pulmonary emphysema

If the pulmonary function with all its reserve is not enough to maintain the normal oxygen supply to the tissues the resulting tissue hypoxemia reduces the peripheral resistance thereby increasing the speed of circulating blood and venous return². This results into elevated cardiac output.

However along with this hypoxemia if the pulmonary resistance increases greatly the speed of circulating blood may not increase at all. The pulmonary capillaries then behave as obstruction and prevent the speeding of circulation. In practice cardiac output is frequently diminished or normal in cases of cor pulmonale.

Paget's disease

The resistance to the blood flow through the actively diseased bones is diminished resulting into hyperkinetic circulatory state. This increases venous return. The bony channels act as multiple arterio-venous fistulae.

Liver diseases

Normally the liver detoxicates vaso depressor substances. In extensive liver destruction these toxic substances accumulate in the body giving rise to vaso dilatation. The mechanism is more or less the same as in beriberi.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Braunen F S and Merrill A J Jour Clin Invest 4 332 1915
2. Fowler N O Weidott R N Scott R G and Hey E The cardiac output in chronic cor pulmonale Circulation 6 899 1952
3. Fullerton C W and Hump G A Jr Bull J hn Hopk Hosp 46 13 1930
4. Harvey R M Ferrer M I Cathcart R T Richard D W Jr and Cournan A Influence of chronic pulmonary disease on the heart and circulation Am Jour Med 10 719 1951
5. Lahey W J Art D B Slater M Lieut Kleeman R and Kunkel P Physiologic observation on a case of beriberi heart disease with a note on the acute effect of thiamin Am Jour Med 14 248 1953
6. Lewis C A Samuel A J Danc M C and Hacht Chronic lung disease polycythemia and consecutive heart failure Cardio-resp and renal adjustment in cor pulmonale Circulation 6 84 1952
7. M M haq J and Sharp S S F P The action of intracardiac norepinephrine man Qua Jour Med 13 1944
8. Mounay J P D Ramin I W Slater N J Briscoe W A and McLeire G A Circulation 12 12 in cor pulmonary emphysema Brit Heart Jour 14 123 1952
9. Schmitt G F Frenkel N Capt Atkes J W and Capt Stove W III Cardiac output central aortic and dye injection curves in traumatic arterio-venous fistulas in man Circulation 7 18 1953
10. Shajek Jafer E I Fracture and the anaemic state Laurent of 1913
11. Stewart H J Caine N F and Dittick J E Jour Clin Invest 1915
12. Paget A G Briscoe J G Am Heart Jour 34 50 1947
13. Warren J V Nickerson J F and Elkin D C The cardiac output in patients with arterio-venous fistula Jour Clin Invest 30 210 1951

APPENDIX

Number	Name	Age	Sex	Surface Area	History and duration of Rheumatic Heart Diseases in years	Dyspnoea		Orthopnoea	Paroxysmal Nocturnal Dyspnoea	Fatigue	Rasemophysis	Oedema at Admission	Duration Of Symptoms in years	Hepatosmegaly	Embell	Functional Group (N Y Heart Association)	Auscultation				E C G					
						Maximum In The Past	At Admission In Hospital										Systolic murmur	Mitral Diastolic murmur	Aortic	Pulmonary	Tricuspid	Rhythm	Left Auricle	Ventricle Right Or Left		
101	I M	4	M	1.1		+	+	+	1+	0	1+	0	0	0	0	III	1+	+	0	1	+	0	R	+	R	
102	R E	20	M	1.5	10	+	1+	0	0	1+	0	0	10	+	0	II	1+	+	1	+	0	0	R	+	R	
103	R Z	1	M	1.15	0	+	1+	0	0	0	1+	+	10	0	0	II		+	1+	0	0	1	0	R	+	R
104	G E	13	M	1.0	10	+	1+	1+	1+	0	+			1+	0	III	+	1+		1	+	1	0	R	+	R
105	B A	-	M	1.15	0	1+	+	+	1+	1+	+	+	0	+	1+	III	1+	+	1	1+	0	1	0	R	+	R
106	G L	20	M	1.10	0	1+	+	+	0	1+	+	1+	0	1+	1	III	0	+	1	1+	0	0	0	R	+	R
107	A S	-	M	1		1+	1+	0	0	1	0	0		+	0	III	1+	+	1	1+	0	1	0	R	+	R
108	C	4	M	1.04	10	+	1+	1+	0	0	+	1+		0	0	II	+	+	1	+	0	0	R	+	R	
109	-	16	M	1.0	0	1+	1+	+	0	0	0	+	0	+	0	II	0	+		1	+	0	0	R	+	R
110	G Y	1	M	1.0	4	1+	1+	0	0	1+	+	0	1	1	1	II	0	+	0	1	1+	1	0	R	+	R
111	E I	1	M	1.4	10	1+	+	1+	1+	0	+	1+	1	+	1	II	0	1+	0	1	+	0	0	R	+	R
112	G U	20	M	1.1	0	1+	1+	+	1+	0	1+	1+		1+	0	II	1+	1+	0	1	1+	0	0	R	+	R
113	B B	10	M	1	1	1+	+	1+	0	+	0	1+	10	1+	0	III	1+	+	1	1+	0	0	0	R	+	R
114	F M	10	M	1.1	4	1+	1+	1+	1+	1+		1+	1	1	1	II	1+	+	1	1+	0	0	0	R	+	R
115	H H	20	M	1	10	+	1+	0	0	0	0	1	10	0	0	II	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	R	+	R
116	J M	10	M	1	10	+	1+	1+	1+	0	1+	+	10	0	0	II	0	+	1	1+	0	0	0	R	+	R
117	W A	10	M	1	10	1+	1+	1+	1+	0	0	0	0	0	0	II	0	+	1	1+	1	1	0	R	+	R

Appendix I Group I (101 to 118)

History and clinical data in cases having pure mitral stenosis. The group was studied by cardiac catheterization and also pressures were recorded in pulmonary artery and left auricle before and after mitral commissurotomy by direct needle puncture at the operation.

The results are expressed from 1+ to 4+

The results are expressed as follows:		N S R	Regular Sinus Rhythm
P2	Pulmonary second sound	R V	Right Ventricle
A F	Aortic Fibrillation	S	Systolic
D	Diastolic		

Number	Fluoroscopy							Duration Of Medical Therapy		Circulation Time in seconds	Venous Pressure in mm of Water	Peripheral Artery Pressure in mm of Hg		Blood Pressure (By Brachial Cuff)		Right Auricular Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	Right Ventricular Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	Pulmonary Artery pressure in mm of Hg (By Catheter)			Pulmonary Artery Wedge Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	PAM PWM Gradient	Mitral Insufficiency As Judged From PW Curve	Pre op Left Auricular Pressure (Direct Puncture) in mm of Hg	Pre op Mitral Insufficiency As Judged from LA Curve			
	Left Auricle	Left Ventricle	Right Ventricle	Right Auricle	Pulmonary Artery	Mitral Valve Calcification	Aortic Valve Calcification	Less Than 1 Year	More Than 1 Year			Systolic	Diastolic	Mean	Systolic			Diastolic	Mean	Systolic						Diastolic	Mean	
101	+	0	1+	0	1+	0	0	+	-	1	1L	94	5	1L	10	-	-	-	40	1	39	-	-	0	1	-	0	0
102	+		+	+	1+	0	0	+	-	2	20	-	-	-	100	95	10	2	40	20	30	0	0	0	12	13	0	0
103	+	0	1+	0	1+	0	0	-	+	3	1	1	7	93	11	70	10	3	40	1	39	1	0	0	4	10	0	+
104	+	1+	+	1+	+	1+	0	+	-	4	100	11	8	93	11	80	8	4	40	8	39	8	0	0	0	0	0	0
105	+	0	+	1+	1+	0	0	-	+	5	100	11	8	93	11	80	8	4	40	8	39	8	0	0	0	0	0	0
106	+	+	+	+	+	1+	0	-	+	6	100	11	8	93	11	80	8	4	40	8	39	8	0	0	-	-	-	-
107	+	+	+	0	+	0	0	+	-	7	100	11	8	93	11	80	8	4	40	8	39	8	0	0	50	30	1+	+
108	+	0	1+	0	1+	0	0	-	+	8	100	11	8	93	11	80	8	4	40	8	39	8	0	0	0	1	0	0
109	1+	0	0	0	1+	0	0	-	+	9	110	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	40	22	35	0	0	0	-	-	-	-
110	+	0	+	0	1+	0	0	+	-	10	110	11	70	80	-	4	1	0	40	22	35	1	4	0	-	20	0	1+
111	+	0	1+	0	1+	0	0	-	+	11	100	11	80	-	-	10	11	0	40	20	30	1	14	0	20	1	1+	0
112	+	0	+	0	+	0	0	-	+	12	100	11	80	90	90	0	0	20	40	20	30	0	13	0	41	20	0	1+
113	+	+	+	0	+	0	0	-	+	13	110	11	70	90	100	-	4	4	40	18	25	0	1	0	20	0	0	0
114	+	1+	+	1+	+	1+	0	-	+	14	100	-	-	-	1	1	20	0	53	2	0	-	-	40	0	0	0	0
115	1+	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	-	15	100	-	-	-	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	0	0
116	+	0	+	1+	+	0	0	-	+	16	100	-	-	-	20	0	0	0	0	55	0	-	-	0	0	0	0	0
117	+	0	+	1+	+	0	0	-	+	17	100	-	-	-	20	0	0	0	0	55	0	-	-	0	0	0	0	0
118	+	0	1+	0	1+	0	0	+	-	18	100	10	60	100	0	0	10	0	0	18	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0

Appendix I Group I (101 - 118)

Investigational and haemodynamic data in cases having pure mitral stenosis. The group was studied by cardiac catheterization and also pressures were recorded in the pulmonary artery and left auricle before and after mitral commissurotomy by direct needle puncture at the operation table.

The results are expressed from 1+ to 4+

Pre op Pre operative
Post op Post operative

(By Direct Puncture) Pulmonary Artery Pressure in mm of Hg																								
Number	Systolic		Diastolic		Mean		Arterial Oxygen Saturation	Air Ventilation Index	Oxygen Consumption Index	Arterio Venous Oxygen Difference	Cardiac Output in Litres	Cardiac Index	Stroke Volume in cc	Stroke Index	Total Pulmonary Resistance	Pulmonary Arteriole Resistance	Mitral Resistance	Systemic Resistance	Right Ventricular Pressure Work	Left Ventricular Pressure Work	Mitral Valve Area (by Gorlin's Formula)	Mitral Valve Area As Judged By Surgeon	Regurgitant Jet Felt By The Surgeon	
	Pre Operative	Post Operative	Pre Operative	Post Operative	Pre Operative	Post Operative																	Pre Operative	Post Operative
101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
102	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
103	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
104	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
105	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
106	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
107	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
108	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
109	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
110	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
111	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
112	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
113	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
114	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
115	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
116	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
117	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
118	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Appendix I Group I (101 to 118)

Haemodynamic and Surgical data in cases having pure mitral stenosis. The group was studied by cardiac catheterization and pressures were obtained in pulmonary artery and left auricle before and after mitral commissurotomy by direct needle puncture at the operation table.

Pre-op—Pre operative Post op—Post operative

Number	Name	Age	Sex	Surface Area	History and duration of Rheumatic Heart Disease in years	Dyspnoea										Auscultation				E C G			
						Maximum In The Past	At Admission In Ho pital	Orthopnoea	Parox ymal Nocturnal Dyspnoea	Fatigue	Haemoptysis	Oedema at Admission	Duration Of Symptoms in years	Hepatomegaly	Emboli	Functional Group (N Y Heart Association)	Mitral	Aortic	Pulmonary	Tricuspid	Rhythm	Left Auricle	Ventricle Right Or Left
11	G M	41	F	160	7	+	1+	1+	1+	1+	1+	+	7	2+	0	III 1+	4+	0	1	0	AF	+	Rv
12	D M	41	M	160	1	+	+	+	1-	1	0	0	1	+	0	III 1+	+	D+	0	0	[RSR	+	M
128	H J	51	F	14	0	+	1+	+	0	+	1+	7+	1+	0	III 1+	+	0	D+	0	0	AF	+	Rv
19	C F	36	M	16	13	4+	+	+	1+	1+	+	4+	13	1+	+	III 1+	+	D+	0	0	AF	+	Rv
130	P P	3	M	1	1	+	1+	+	0+	0	+	0	3	0	0	II 1+	+	0	P+	0	AF	+	Pv
131	T J	41	M	184	1	+	1+	+	+	1+	0	+	1+	0	III 1+	+	+	S+	P+	0	1	+	R
132	R J	48	M	18	1	+	+	1+	+	1+	+	0	1+	0	II 1+	3+	0	0	0	RSR	+	Rv	
133	F E	48	F	120	1	+	1+	+	0	1+	0	+	+	+	III 1+	3+	0	0	0	RSR	+	R	
134	K J	38	M	-	-	1+	1	1+	0	1+	+	+	0	0	III 1+	+	+	0	D+	0	AF RSR	+	Rv
135	P W	41	M	19	1	+	1	+	1	+	0	1	1+	0	III 2+	+	0	P+	1	AF	+	Rv	
Appendix 1 Group 2 (126 to 135)																							
History and clinical data in cases having predominant mitral stenosis and mild mitral insufficiency. The group was studied by cardiac catheterization and also pressures were recorded in pulmonary artery and left auricle before and after mitral commissurotomy by direct puncture at the operation table.																							
11	FM	48	F	15	41	+	+	+	1	1+	1+	40	+	0	III 1+	2+	1	0	0	AF	+	Rv	
1	GR	F	1	+	1+	+	0	1+	0	1	1+	+	0	II 1+	+	0	0	0	AF	+	Rv		
13	LT	-	F	16	1+	+	+	1+	0	0	1+	+	1+	III 0	1+	1	0	0	1	+	0		
14	CI	74	M	190	1+	1+	0	0	+	+	0	3+	0	III 1+	+	0	0	0	1	+	Rv		
15	HB	-	F	-	1	+	1+	0	0	0	0	3	28	2+	0	II 1+	+	1	0	0	AF	+	0

Appendix 1 Group 2 (126 to 135)

History and clinical data in cases having predominant mitral stenosis and mild mitral insufficiency. The group was studied by cardiac catheterization and also pressures were recorded in pulmonary artery and left auricle before and after mitral commissurotomy by direct puncture at the operation table.

11	FM	48	F	14	41	+	+	+	1	1+	+	1+	40	+	0	III	+	3+	1	0	0	AF	+	Rv
1	GR		F	1		+	1+	+	0	1+	0	1	1+	+	II	1+	+	0	0	0	AF	+	Rv	
13	CI	-	F	16		1+	+	+	1+	0	0	1+		+	1+	III	0	1+	1	0	0	A	+	0
14	CI	71	M	190		1+	1+	0	0	+	+	0	3+	0	III	1+	+	0	0	0	1	+	Rv	
15	HK	-	F	-	1	+	1+	0	0	0	0	1	21	3+	0	II	1+	+	1+	0	0	AF	+	0

Appendix 1 Group 3 (151 to 155)

History and clinical data in cases having no mitral stenosis. The group was studied by portal catheterization. The absence of mitral stenosis was judged at the time of surgery.

1 Systolic D Diastolic

Number	Fluoroscopy							Duration Of Medical Therapy		Circulation Time in seconds	Venous Pressure in mm of Water	Peripheral Artery in mm of Hg (By Catheter)			Blood Pressure (By Brachial Cuff)	Right Aortic Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	Right Ventricular Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	Pulmonary Artery Pressure in mm of Hg (By Catheter)			Pulmonary Artery Wedge Pressure in mm of Hg	PAM PWM Gradient	Mitral Inlet Flow Curve Judged From PW Curve	Pre op Left Auricular Pressure (Diastolic in mm of Hg)	Post-op Mitral Insufficiency As Judged From LA	
	Left Auricle	Left Ventricle	Right Ventricle	Right Auricle	Pulmonary Artery	Mitral Valve Calcification	Aortic Valve Calcification	Less Than 1 Year	More Than 1 Year			Systolic	Diastolic	Mean				Systolic	Diastolic	Mean						Systolic
176	4+	+	1+	1+	1+	+	0	-	+	103	-	-	-	3	2	41	18	0	10	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
177	+	1+	+	0	+	+	+	+	-	10	+	+	8	4	3	8	3	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
178	3+	+	+	1+	+	+	0	-	+	110	143	8	10	21	4	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14
179	2+	+	2+	1+	+	+	0	-	-	-	141	64	24	7	1	60	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
20	1+	0	1+	0	+	0	1	-	+	111	10	51	1	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
121	3+	1+	3+	1+	+	+	+	-	+	110	14	64	-	9	60	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
122	1+	1+	+	0	0	+	0	+	-	115	140	60	11	9	60	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
123	0	+	0	1+	+	0	-	-	-	110	1	24	-	2	1	9	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
124	+	0	+	0	1+	+	+	-	+	-	-	11	0	11	90	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
125	4+	0	+	+	1+	+	0	-	+	111	14	0	-	-	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Appendix 1 Group 2. (126 to 135)

Investigational and haemodynamic data in cases having predominant mitral stenosis and mild mitral insufficiency. The group was studied by cardiac catheterization and also pressures were recorded in pulmonary artery and left auricle before and after mitral commissurotomy by direct needle puncture at the operation table.

131	7+	+	1+	+	+	+	+	-	-	119	6	11	4	1	7	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
132	4+	1+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	1	-	1	0	10	1	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
133	3+	1+	1+	0	+	+	+	-	-	1	1	1	1	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
134	1	1+	1+	1+	1+	1+	1+	-	-	1	1	1	1	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
135	2+	1+	+	1+	+	+	+	-	-	1	1	1	1	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11

Appendix 1 Group 3 (151 to 155)

Investigational and haemodynamic data in cases having no mitral stenosis. The group was studied by partial cardiac catheterization and was erroneously subjected to mitral commissurotomy. The absence of mitral stenosis was judged at the time of surgery.

Pre op Pre operative Post op Post operative

Number	Name	Age	Sex	Surface Area	History and duration of Rheumatic Heart Diseases in years	Dyspnoea										Auscultation			E C G					
						Maximum In The Past	At Admission In Hospital	Orthopnoea	Paroxysmal Nocturnal Dyspnoea	Fatigue	Haemoptysis	Oedema at Admission	Duration Of Symptoms In years	Hepatomegaly	Erboil	Functional Group (N Y Heart Association)	Mitral			Left Atrial	Ventricle Right Or Left			
301	T M	-	F	-	-	+	1+	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	II	0	+	0	1	0	AF	+	1+
302	J P	33	F	-	-	+	+	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	II	0	+	0	1+	0	AF R ⁺ R	+	0
303	M J	49	F	-	-	+	1+	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	II	0	+	0	1	0	AF	+	0
304	T Z	37	F	-	-	+	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	III	0	+	0	1+	0	AF	+	1+
305	A F	50	F	-	-	1+	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	III	0	+	0	1+	0	AF R ⁺ R	+	0
306	S S	40	F	-	-	1+	1+	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	III	1+	3+	0	1	0	AF	+	0
307	H P	-	F	-	-	+	1+	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	III	0	+	0	1	0	AF	+	0
308	J	4	F	-	-	+	1+	-	-	1+	-	-	-	-	-	II	+	3+	0	1	0	AF	+	0
309	L A	4	F	-	-	1+	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	II	+	1+	0	1+	0	AF	+	1+
310	L J	4	F	-	-	+	1+	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	III	0	+	0	1+	0	AF	+	1+
311	S I	4	F	-	-	+	1+	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	III	1+	+	0	1+	0	AF	+	0
312	P	30	F	-	-	+	1+	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	III	0	1+	0	1+	0	AF	+	0
313	C L	50	F	-	-	+	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	II	0	4+	0	1+	0	AF	+	1+
314	L P	39	F	-	-	1+	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	II	0	1+	0	1+	0	AF	+	0
315	W I	4	F	-	-	+	1+	-	-	1+	-	-	-	-	-	III	0	4	0	1	0	AF	+	0
316	W I	45	F	-	-	+	1+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	III	0	3+	0	1+	0	AF	+	0
317	L L	41	F	-	-	1+	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	II	+	+	0	1+	0	AF	+	0
318	C C	50	F	-	-	1+	1+	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	III	0	3+	0	1+	0	AF	+	0

Appendix III / Group 7 (301 to 318)

History and clinical data in cases of pure mitral stenosis. The diagnosis was made without cord on catheterization and confirmed during mitral commissurotomy. The pressures in the pulmonary artery and left auricle were recorded before and after commissurotomy. The abbreviations used are as previously.

	Fluoroscopy					Duration Of Medical Therapy		Circulation Time in seconds	Venous Pressure in mm of Water	Peripheral Artery Pressure in mm of Hg			Blood Pressure (By Brachial Cuff)	Right Auricular Mean Pressure mm Hg	Right Ventricular Mean Pressure in mm Hg	Pulmonary Artery Pressure (By Catheter)			Pulmonary Artery Wedge Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	PAM PWM Gradient	Mitral Inefficiency As Judged From PW Curve	Left Auricular Mean Pressure (Direct Puncture) in mm of Hg		Pre op	Post op	Pre op	Post op	Mitral Insufficiency As Judged from LA Curve
	Left Auricle	Left Ventricle	Right Ventricle	Right Auricle	Pulmonary Artery	Mitral Valve Calcification	Aortic Valve Calcification	Less Than 1 Year	More Than 1 Year	Systolic	Diastolic	Mean	Blood Pressure (By Brachial Cuff)	Right Auricular Mean Pressure mm Hg	Right Ventricular Mean Pressure in mm Hg	Systolic	Diastolic	Mean	Pulmonary Artery Wedge Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	PAM PWM Gradient	Mitral Inefficiency As Judged From PW Curve	Pre op	Post op	Pre op	Post op	Mitral Insufficiency As Judged from LA Curve		
3+	0	+	0	+	+	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
4	+	+	+	+	1+	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
1	+	0	+	0	1+	+	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
4	+	+	+	0	+	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
3+	0	+	0	+	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
0	+	0	1+	0	1+	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
+	0	1+	0	1+	+	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
+	0	+	0	+	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
+	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
1	+	0	+	0	+	+	+	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
1	+	0	+	0	+	+	+	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
1	+	0	1+	0	+	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
+	0	1+	0	1+	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
1	+	0	1+	0	1+	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
1	+	0	1+	0	1+	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
1	+	0	+	0	1+	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
1	+	0	+	0	1+	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Appendix III Group 7 (301-318)
 Investigational and haemodynamic data in cases of pure mitral stenosis. The diagnosis was made without
 cardiac catheterization and confirmed during mitral commissurotomy. The pressures in the pulmonary
 artery and left auricle were recorded before and after commissurotomy.
 The abbreviations used are as previously.

(By Direct Puncture)
Pulmonary Artery
Pressure in mm of Hg

Number	Systolic		Diastolic		Mean		Arterial Oxygen Saturation	Air Ventilation Index	Oxygen Consumption	Arterio Venous Oxygen Difference	Cardiac Output In Liters	Cardiac Index	Stroke Volume In cc	Stroke Index	Total Pulmonary Resistance	Pulmonary Arteriole Resistance	Mitral Resistance	Systemic Resistance	Right Ventricular Pressure Work	Left Ventricular Pressure Work	Mitral Valve Area (By Gorlin's Formula)	As Judged By Surgeon		Jet Felt By The Surgeon		Remarks	
	Pre Operative	Post Operative	Pre Operative	Post Operative	Pre Operative	Post Operative																Pre Operative	Post Operative	Pre Operative	Post Operative		Pre Operative
301	4	1	1	18	33	15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
302	48	4	3	15	5	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
303	12	1	18	18	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
304	5	7	4	4	5	50	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
305	41	5	30		4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
306	4	6	3	3	3		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
307	5	4			3	15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
308	1	1	1	1	1	50	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
309	3	4	3	3	10	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
310	6	5	11	4			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
311	11	1	4		52	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
312	1	1	1	1	40	40	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
313	6	6	40	40	1	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
314	1	4	11	19	1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
315	11	5	1	1	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
316	4	44	11	10	1	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
317	51	14	25	40	43	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
318	14	1	1	1	1	21	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Appendix III Group 7 (301 to 318)

Haemodynamic and surgical data in cases of pure mitral stenosis. The diagnosis was made without cardiac catheterization and confirmed during mitral commissurotomy. The pressures in the pulmonary artery and left auricle were recorded before and after commissurotomy. The abbreviations used are as previously.

203

Auscultation

E C C

N mb	N me	Age	Sex	Surface Area	History and duration of Rheumatic Heart Diseases in years	Dyspnoea										Embolism	Functional Group (N Y Heart Association)	Mitral		Left Auricle	Ventricle Right Or Left				
						Maximum in The Past	At Admission in Hospital	Orthopnoea	Paroxysmal Nocturnal Dyspnoea	Fatigue	Haemoptysis	Oedema at Admission	Duration Of Symptoms in years	Hepatomegaly				Systolic murmur	Diastolic murmur						
36	DR	41	M	-	-	+	1+	-	-	1+	-	-	-	-	-	-	III	3+	1+	0	P ₁ D+	S+	A F	+	RV
37	IE	38	F	-	-	3+	1+	-	-	1+	-	-	-	-	-	-	III	1+	3+	0	P ₁ D+	S+	R R R	+	RV LV
38	J J	4	F	-	-	1+	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	II	1+	+	0	P ₁ D+	0	A F	+	0
39	FM	8	F	-	-	+	1+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	III	1+	+	0	P ₁ D+	0+	A F	+	LV
40	M J	37	M	-	-	+	1+	-	-	1+	-	-	-	-	-	-	II	+	3+	0	P ₁ D+	0	A F	+	RV
1	A G	47	F	-	-	+	1+	-	-	1+	-	-	-	-	-	-	II	3+	+	0	P ₁ D+	0	A F	+	RV
	A F	47	F	-	-	1+	+	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	II	0	+	0	P ₁ D+	S+	A F	+	0
41	F D	4	F	-	-	3+	0	-	-	1+	-	-	-	-	-	-	II	+	3+	0	P ₁ D+	0	A F	+	RV
42	A Y	46	F	-	-	+	0	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	II	0	+	0	P ₁ D+	S+	A F	+	LV RV
43	M V	40	F	-	-	+	1+	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	II	+	+	0	P ₁ D+	0	A F	+	RV
44	R B	1	F	-	-	+	1+	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	II	1+	+	0	P ₁ D+	0	A F	+	LV RV
45	I G	7	F	-	-	+	+	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	III	0	+	0	P ₁ D+	4+	R R R	0	RV

Appendix III Group 8 (326 to 337)

History and clinical data in cases having predominant mitral stenosis and mild mitral insufficiency. The diagnosis was made without cardiac catheterization and confirmed during commissurotomy. The pressures in the pulmonary artery and left auricle were obtained before and after commissurotomy.

46	A G	33	F	-	-	-	1+	1+	-	-	1+	-	-	-	-	-	III	1+	+	0	P ₁ D+	S+	R R R	+	LV RV
47	M E	4	F	-	-	-	+	1+	-	-	1+	-	-	-	-	-	III	+	3+	0	P ₁ D+	S+	A F	+	RV

Group 9 (351 & 352) Appendix III

History and clinical data in cases having marked mitral insufficiency. The cases were simultaneously subjected to mitral commissurotomy. The pressures in the pulmonary artery and left auricle were recorded before and after an attempt for commissurotomy.

The abbreviations used are as previously

L V Left Ventricle

Number	Fluoroscopy					Duration Of Medical Therapy		Circulation Time in seconds	Venous Pressure in mm of Water	Peripheral Artery in mm of Hg (By Catheter)			Blood Pressure (By Brachial Cuff)	Right Auricular Mean Pressure mm of Hg		Right Ventricular Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	Pulmonary Artery Pressure in mm of Hg (B ₂ Catheter)			Pulmonary Artery Wedge Pressure in mm of Hg	PAM PWM Gradient	Mitral Insufficiency As Judged From PW Curve	Left Auricular Mean Pressure (Direct Punc- ture) in mm of Hg	Mitral Insufficiency As Judged from LA
	Left Atricle	Left Ventricle	Right Ventricle	Right Atricle	Pulmonary Artery Mitral Valve Calcification	Aortic Valve Calcification	Less Than 1 Year	More Than 1 Year		Systolic	Diastolic	Mean		Right Auricular	Mean		Systolic	Diastolic	Mean					
40	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	90/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
41	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	90/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
42	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	90/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
43	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
44	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
45	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
46	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
47	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
48	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
49	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
50	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
51	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
52	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
53	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
54	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
55	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
56	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
57	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
58	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
59	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
60	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
61	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
62	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
63	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
64	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
65	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
66	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
67	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
68	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
69	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
70	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
71	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
72	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
73	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
74	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
75	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
76	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
77	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
78	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
79	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
80	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
81	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
82	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
83	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
84	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
85	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
86	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
87	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
88	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
89	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
90	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
91	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
92	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
93	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
94	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
95	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
96	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
97	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
98	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
99	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+
100	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	100/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	+

Appendix III Group 8 (326 to 337)

Investigational and haemodynamic data in cases having predominant mitral stenosis and mild mitral insufficiency. The diagnosis was made without cardiac catheterization and confirmed during commissurotomy. The pressures in the pulmonary artery and left auricle were obtained before and after commissurotomy.

326	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	90/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35	+
327	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	110/70	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35	+

Appendix III Group 9 (351 & 352)

Investigational and haemodynamic data in cases having marked mitral insufficiency. The cases were erroneously subjected to mitral commissurotomy. The pressures in the pulmonary artery and left auricle were recorded before and after an attempt for commissurotomy.

The abbreviations used are as previously.

[illegible]

Appendix III Group 8 (326 to 337);

Haemodynamic and surgical data in cases having predominant mitral stenosis and mild mitral insufficiency. The diagnosis was made without cardiac catheterization and confirmed during commissurotomy. The pressures in the pulmonary artery and left auricle were obtained before and after commissurotomy.

[illegible]

Append x III Group 9 (351 & 352)

Haemodynamic and surgical data in cases having marked mitral insufficiency. The cases were subjected to mitral commissurotomy. The pressures in the pulmonary artery and left auricle before and after an attempt for commissurotomy.

The abbreviations used are as previously

Number	Name	Age	Sex	Surface Area	History and duration of Rheumatic Heart Diseases in years	Dyspnoea						Auscultation						E C G						
						Maximum in The Past	Admission In Hospital	Orthopnoea	Paroxysmal Nocturnal Dyspnoea	Fatigue	Haemoptysis	Oedema at Admission	Duration Of Symptoms in years	Hepatomegaly	Emboli	Functional Group (N Y Heart Association)	Mitral	Systolic murmur	Aortic	Pulmonary	Tricuspid	Rhythm	Left Auricle	Ventricle Right Or Left
1	E M	41	M	14	10	3+	1+	+	1+	1+	0	+		+	0	III	1+	1+	0	P+	S+	R&R	+	RV
2	S O	9	F	147		3+	+	+	+	1+	0	0	7	1+	0	IV	0	1+	0	P++	S+	R R	+	RV
3	N E	49	F	17	11	4+	1+	1+	1+	0	0	0		1+	0	III	1+	1+	0	P+	0	R&R	+	RV
4	C R	43	M	-	7	+	1+	1+	0	0	+	0		1+	0	III	1+	+	0	0	0	AF	+	RV
5	C A	40	F	14		3+	+	1+	+	1+	0	0	7	1+	0	IV	0	+	0	P+	Q+	AF	+	RV
6	K E	46	F	14	10	3+	+	+	+	1+	0	+		1+	1+	IV	0	1+	0	P+	Q+	AF	+	RV

II Group 4: (201 to 205)

clinical data in cases having pure mitral stenosis The Group was studied by cardiac catheterization and commissurotomy was performed

7	J F	31	10	2+	2+	1+	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	III	1+	0	0	S+	R R	+	RV		
8	J L	19	1	1+	1+	1+	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	III	1+	+	0	P+	0	R&R	+	RV	
9	P R	4	14	1+	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	9	+	0	III	+	+	0	P	S+	AF	+	RV
10	R E	4	170	1	+	1+	+	0	1+	1	0	11	0	0	III	1+	+	S+	1+	0	AF	+	RV
11	M	23	14	11	1+	1+	0	0	1+	0	0	4	1+	0	III	+	3+	0	0	S+	AF	+	RV

Appendix II Group 5 (226 to 230)

History and clinical data in cases having predominant mitral stenosis and mild mitral insufficiency The Group was studied by cardiac catheterization and the diagnosis was confirmed at the time of commissurotomy

12	N A	6	1	2	1+	1+	1+	0	1+	+	0	2+	1+	IV	+	3+	+	0	0	0	AF	+	RV
----	-----	---	---	---	----	----	----	---	----	---	---	----	----	----	---	----	---	---	---	---	----	---	----

Appendix II Group III (251)

History and clinical data in a case having marked mitral insufficiency The case was erroneously subjected to mitral commissurotomy when the diagnosis was confirmed

Fluoroscopy						Duration Of Medical Therapy		Circulation Time in seconds	Venous Pressure in mm of Water	Periarterial Artery in mm of Hg (By Catheter)			Blood Pressure (By Brachial Cuff)	Right Auricular Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	Pulmonary Artery Pressure in mm of Hg (By Catheter)			Pulmonary Artery Wedge Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	PAM PWM Gradient	Mitral Insufficiency As Judged From PW Curve	Pre op		Post op		Pre op		Post op					
Left Aortic	Left Ventricular	Right Ventricle	Right Auricle	Pulmonary Artery	Mitral Valve Calcification	Aortic Valve Calcification	Less Than 1 Year			More Than 1 Year	Systolic	Diastolic			Mean	Systolic	Diastolic				Mean	Systolic	Diastolic	Mean	Pre op	Post op	Pre op	Post op	Pre op	Post op	Pre op	Post op
+	0	+	0	+	0	0	-	+	11	108	1	8	92	-	1	1	4	1	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	0	102	0	54	8	-	-	-	19	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
+	0	+	0	+	0	0	-	+	2	210	0	4	-	-	40	4	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
2+	1+	+	1+	+	+	0	-	+	0	20	-	-	115	11	0	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
3+	0	+	1+	3+	0	0	-	+	2	50	0	1	-	0	6	91	21	41	4	3	+	-	-	-	-	-	-					
+	0	1+	0	+	0	0	-	+	10	210	11	1	11	-	11	1	14	11	11	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	-					

Appendix II Group 4 (201 to 206)

Investigational and haemodynamic data in cases having pure mitral stenosis. The group was studied by cardiac catheterization and mitral commissurotomy was performed.

1+	1+	1+	1+	1+	0	0	-	+	18	101	14	40	16	-	11	4	21	27	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
+	0	+	1	1+	0	0	-	+	19	111	-	-	-	-	10	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3+	+	+	+	+	+	0	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
+	1+	+	1+	1+	0	0	-	+	-	20	1	2	8	-	11	0	4	0	1	1	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3+	1+	+	1+	+	0	0	-	+	1	0	4	2	-	-	43	4	11	11	11	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Appendix II Group III (226 to 230)

Investigational and haemodynamic data in cases having predominant mitral stenosis and mild mitral insufficiency. The group was studied by cardiac catheterization and the diagnosis was confirmed at the time of mitral commissurotomy.

+	1+	+	1+	+	0	0	-	+	4	10	117	0	10	-	20	0	31	41	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
---	----	---	----	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	-----	---	----	---	----	---	----	----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Appendix II Group 6 (251)

Investigational and haemodynamic data in a case having marked mitral insufficiency. The case was erroneously subjected to mitral commissurotomy when the diagnosis was confirmed.

Number	(By Direct Puncture) Pulmonary Artery Pressure in mm of Hg			Mean	Arterial Oxygen Saturation	Air Ventilation Index	Oxygen Consumption Index	Arterio Venous Oxygen Difference	Cardiac Output In Litres	Cardiac Index	Stroke Volume in cc	Stroke Index	Total Pulmonary Resistance	Pulmonary Arteriole Resistance	Mitral Resistance	Systemic Resistance	Right Ventricular Pressure Work	Left Ventricular Pressure Work	Mitral Valve Area (By Gorlin's Formula)	Mitral Valve Area As Judged By Surgeon		Regurgitant Jet Felt By The Surgeon	Pre Op ation	Post Op ation	Remarks
	Systolic	Diastolic																		Pre	Post				
	Pre Operative	Post Operative	Pre Operative																	Post Operative	Pre Operative				
01	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
02	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
03	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
04	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
05	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
06	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41

II Group 4 (201 to 206)

and surgical data in cases having pure mitral stenosis. The group was studied by cardiac catheterization and mitral commissurotomy was performed.

201	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
202	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
203	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
204	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
205	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
206	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41

Appendix II Group 5 (226 to 230)

Haemodynamic and surgical data in cases having predominant mitral stenosis and mild mitral insufficiency. The group was studied by cardiac catheterization and the diagnosis was confirmed at the time of commissurotomy.

226	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	10	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41
-----	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

Appendix II Group 6 (251)

Haemodynamic and surgical data in a case having mild mitral insufficiency. The case was erroneously subjected to mitral commissurotomy when the diagnosis was confirmed.

Number	W	M	Age	Sex	Surface Area	History and duration of Rheumatic Heart Disease in years	Dyspnoea										Auscultation							E C G			
							Maximum in This Past	A Admission in hospital	Orthopnoea	Paroxysmal Nocturnal Dyspnoea	Fatigue	Haemoptysis	Oedema at Admission	Duration Of Symptoms in years	H patomegaly	Emboli	Functional Group (N Y Heart Association)	Systolic murmur	Mitral	D aortic murmur	Aortic	Pulmonary	Tricuspid	Rhythm	Left Auricle	Ventricle Right Or Left	
11	W			M	144		+	1+	1+	0		1+	+	1		0	III	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
4	W			M	164	4	1+	1+	0	0	+	0	1+	3	1	0	III	+	1+	+	1+	+	AF	+	RV	+	+
11	N			F	14	10	1+	1+	0	0	+	1+	+	11	1	1+	II	+	1+	0	+	+	AF	+	RV	+	+
14	W			M	164	10	1+	1+	1+	1+	+	1+	0		+	0	III	4+	+	+	+	+	0	RV	+	LV	+
60	M			M	14	1	1+	1+	0	0	1+	0	+		1	1+	III	4+	+	0	+	+	RV	+	LV	+	+
66	PM			F	14		1+	1+	1+	0	1+	1+	+	1	0	0	II	+	+	0	+	+	RV	+	RV	+	+
7	I R	10		M	10	0	1+	1+	0	0	+	+	0		0	0	II	+	+	D+	0	0	AF	+	0	0	0
4	W			M	140	3	+	1	1+	+	+	0	1+		+	+	III	4+	+	0	+	+	RV	+	LV	+	+
19	W			M	140	7	+	1+	1+	0	0	1+	1+		+	0	III	+	+	+	+	+	0	AF	+	RV	+
61	W		61	F	14	40	+	1	+	0	1+		1+	+	+	0	III	+	1+	+	+	+	0	AF	+	RV	+
61	M			F	14	8	+	1+	1+	1+	1+	0	+		1+	+	IV	1+	+	+	+	+	RV	+	RV	+	+
61	W			F	140	18	+	1+	0	0	+	1	+	14		11	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	RV	+	LV	+
62	N	J		M	11	3	1+	+	0	0	1+	0	11		11	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	AF	+	RV	+	+

appe dx IV up 10 (451 + 463)

History and clinical data in cases having predominant mitral insufficiency. These were studied by cardiac catheterization and expected for mitral commissurotomy because of mitral insufficiency.

61	MP			M	14		+	1+	1+	0	+	1+	+	+	+	+	III	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
	RF	11	M	1	1		1+	1+	1+	0	1+	1+	+	1+	0	III	0	+	0	1+	+	+	+	+	+	+
14	I	1			4		1+	1+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	I	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	N	1			1		+	0	1+		0	0	1	1+	0	I	1+	1+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	I	1			14		1+	+	0	+	0	0	0	+	1+	0	II	1+	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
62	BR	41			1		1+	+	0	+	0	+	0	+	+	+	II	1+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

Fluoroscopies

Duration
Of
Medical
TherapyCirculation Time in seconds
Venous Pressure in mm
of WaterPeripheral
Artery
Pressure
in mm of Hg
Systolic
Diastolic
MeanBlood Pressure
(By Brachial Cuff)Right Aortic Mean Pressure
mm of HgRight Ventricular Mean
Pressure in mm of HgPulmonary
Artery pressure
in mm of Hg
(By Catheter)Pulmonary Artery Wedge
Mean Pressure in mm of HgPAM PW/M Gradient
Mitral Insufficiency As
Judged From PW CurvePre-op Left Aortic Mean
Pressure (Direct Punc-
ture) in mm of HgPre-op Mitral Inefficiency As
Judged from LA
Curve

Number	Left Aortic	Left Ventricle	Right Ventricle	Right Aortic	Pulmonary Artery	Mitral Valve Calcification	Aortic Valve Calcification	Less Than 1 Year	More Than 1 Year	Circulation Time in seconds	Venous Pressure in mm of Water	Systolic	Diastolic	Mean	Blood Pressure (By Brachial Cuff)	Right Aortic Mean Pressure mm of Hg	Right Ventricular Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	Pulmonary Artery pressure in mm of Hg (By Catheter)	Pulmonary Artery Wedge Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	PAM PW/M Gradient	Mitral Insufficiency As Judged From PW Curve	Pre-op Left Aortic Mean Pressure (Direct Punc- ture) in mm of Hg	Pre-op Mitral Inefficiency As Judged from LA Curve
41	3+	+	+	+	+	1+	0	+	-	7	1	0	4	-	-	3	90	4	6	4	+	+	+
42	+	+	+	0	1+	+	0	-	+	1	14	8	8	7	8	17	-	41	4	17	-	+	+
43	+	+	4+	1+	1+	0	0	-	+	4	1	11	8	9	-	16	49	101	61	0	31	-	+
44	1+	+	1+	+	1+	0	+	-	+	1	14	14	10	-	-	9	39	6	4	1	4	0	+
45	1+	+	1+	0	1+	+	0	+	-	10	11	11	7	-	8	16	41	11	1	1	9	+	+
46	+	1+	+	0	1+	0	0	+	-	10	11	6	8	-	1	33	-	43	4	3	16	0	+
47	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	-	+	1	170	11	4	9	-	6	16	1	14	17	1	4	+
48	+	+	1+	1+	0	0	-	+	+	0	17	8	8	-	13	41	11	1	8	-	-	+	+
49	3+	+	+	+	3+	0	0	-	+	49	160	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	20	-	+	+
460	1+	+	+	1+	+	+	+	-	+	4	90	19	8	0	100	0	13	3	4	7	10	+	+
461	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	-	+	-	4	11	6	8	90	60	68	1	5	4	-	-	+
462	+	1+	1+	1+	0	0	0	-	+	4	8	11	7	11	75	6	1	7	17	10	5	1	-
463	1+	+	0	0	0	0	0	+	-	4	26	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+

Appendix IV: Group 10 (451 to 463)

Investigational and haemodynamic data in cases having predominant mitral insufficiency. The cases were studied by catheterization and rejected for mitral commissurotomy because of mitral insufficiency.

401	4+	1+	3+	+	3+	+	0	+	-	27	140	90	40	20	110/70	9	37	7	53	60	-	-	-	-
402	3+	+	1+	1+	+	0	0	-	+	26	140	17	60	1	100	3	1	8	29	-	-	-	-	-
403	+	0	1+	0	+	0	0	+	-	20	80	10	30	10	110/70	0	10	31	10	1	10	7	0	-
404	1+	0	1+	0	0	0	0	+	-	14	0	105	40	6	110/70	3	1	26	10	16	6	0	-	-
405	1+	0	1+	0	1+	0	0	-	+	12	100	12	3	8	-	8	16	2	10	1	11	4	-	-
406	4+	+	1+	1+	1+	+	0	-	+	-	140	7	100	-	7	16	40	20	-	-	-	-	-	-

(By Direct Puncture)
Pulmonary Artery
Pressure in mm of Hg

Case No.	Systolic		Diastolic		Mean	Arterial Oxygen Saturation	Air Ventilation Index	Oxygen Consumption	Arterio Venous Oxygen Difference	Cardiac Output In Liters	Cardiac Index	Stroke Volume in cc stroke Ind x	Total Pulmonary Resistance	Pulmonary Arterial Pressure	Mitral Resistance	Systemic Resistance	Right Ventricular Pressure Work	Left Ventricular Pressure Work	Mitral Valve Area (By Gorlin's Formula)	Judged By Surgeon		Jet Felt By The Surgeon		Remarks
	Pre	Post	Pre	Post																Pre	Post	Pre	Post	
1	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
2	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
3	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
4	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
5	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
6	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
7	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
8	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
9	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
10	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
11	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
12	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
13	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
14	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
15	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
16	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
17	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
18	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
19	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
20	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
21	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
22	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
23	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
24	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
25	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
26	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
27	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
28	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
29	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
30	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
31	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
32	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
33	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
34	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
35	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
36	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
37	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
38	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
39	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
40	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
41	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
42	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
43	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
44	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
45	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
46	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
47	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
48	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
49	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
50	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
51	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
52	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
53	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
54	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
55	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
56	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
57	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
58	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
59	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
60	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
61	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
62	100	80	60	40	73	95	1.2	1.5	10	1.5	1.2	100	150	40	60	100								

Append IV Group 10 (451 to 463)

Haemodynamic data in cases having predominant mitral insufficiency. The cases were studied by Cardiac Catheterisation and rejected for Mitral Commissurotomy because of mitral insufficiency.

301	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 40	138	9.40	3	2.4	6	15	230	-	-	119	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
40	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 45	111	7.27	46	1	8	-	-	-	-	1	1	0.51	-	-	-	-	-
403	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	119	5.1	21	34	-	-	230	119	1	1	130	0	-	1.63	-	-	-
404	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	119	5.1	21	34	-	-	230	119	1	1	130	0	-	1.63	-	-	-
405	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.00	108	4.14	2	6	6.0	47	23	319	106	1	1	00	0.45	-	1	3	-
406	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	1	8	-	4	05	-	50	6	41	313	10	41	1.70	0.45	-	-	-

Number	Name	Age	Sex	Surface Area	History and duration of Rheumatic Heart Diseases in years	Dyspnoea Maximum in The Past	Auscultation										E C G						
							At Admission in Hospital	Orthopnoea	Paroxysmal Nocturnal Dyspnoea	Fatigue	Haemoptysis	Oedema at Admission	Duration of Symptoms in years	Hepatomegaly	Emboli	Functional Group (N.Y. Heart Association)	Mitral Systolic murmur	Diastolic murmur	Aortic	Pulmonary	Tricuspid	Rhythm	Left Atricle
107	T H	2	M	1.35	14	+	1+	0	0	0	+	2	0	0	0	II	2+	+	0	1+	+	FI	+ RV
408	R J	35	M	1.85	6	+	1+	0	1+	0	+	0	0	0	0	I	0	+	0	1+	0	1+	+ RV
409	H R	2	M	1	11	+	1+	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	II	0	+	0	1+	0	1+	+ RV
410	M C	0	F	1.05		+	1+	0	+	0	1+	0	+	0	0	II	+	+	+	1+	+	FI	+ RV
411	C J	24	F	1.6	11	+	0	0	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	I	+	1+	0	+	0	RH	0
412	W F	38	F	1.61	9	1+	+	0	+	0	0	1	1+	0	1	0	2+		1+	0	RH	+ RV	
413	L B	41	F	1.40	11	1+	+	0	0	0	0		+	0	II	1+	+	0	1+	0	-	+ RV	
414	W H	41	M	1.8	16	+	1+	0	1+	0	+	1	11	+	4	I	1	1+	0	0	0	RH	+ RV
415	A F	1.25	6	1+	0	1+	0	0	0	+	1+	10	+	0	I	+	1+	0	1+	0	AF	+	
416	J H	1.08	10	+	1+	+	0	+	+	+	+	11	+	0	II	+	1+	0	1+	0	AF	+ RV	
417	H	47	2	1.0	8	+	1+	+	+	+	+	0	0	0	II	0	1+	+	1+	+	RH	+	
418	S S	20	F	1.45	22	+	+	0	0	0	0	2+	+	0	II	+	1+	0	1+	+	RH	+ RV	
419	G R	4	M	1.28	7	7+	1+	1+	0	1+	+	12	1+	0	IV	+	+	0	1+	+	RH	+ RV	
420	H M	31	F	1.54	6	1+	1+	+	0	1+	1+	+	+	0	II	+	0	0	1+	+	RH	+ RV	
421	M S	28	F	1.20		1+	1-	+	0	1+	0	+	0	0	III	+	4+	0	1+	+	FI	+ RV	
422	A S	3	M	1.08	6	2+	1+	1+	0	1+	0	+	1+	1+	II	+	+	+	1+	+	RH	+ RV	
423	D M	41	M	1	1	1+	+	1	0	+	+	1	1+	0	II	+	1+	+	1+	0	RH	+ RV	
424	L D	4	M	1.6	1	+	1+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	I	0	1+	+	0	0	RH	+ RV	
425	D P	2	F	1.2	1	1+	+	+	0	0	1+	0	0	0	I	+	1+	+	0	+	1	RH	+ RV

Appendix IV Group II (401 to 425)

History and clinical data in cases suspected of predominant mitral stenosis. The cases were studied by cardiac catheterization and rejected for mitral commissurotomy for reasons other than mitral insufficiency.

No.	Fluoroscopy						Duration Of Medical Therapy		Circulation Time in seconds	Venous Pressure in mm of Water	Peripheral Artery in mm of Hg (By Catheter)			Blood Pressure (By Brachial Cuff)	Mean Pressure		Pulmonary Artery Pressure in mm of Hg (By Catheter)			Pulmonary Artery Wedge Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	PAM PWM Gradient	Mitral Inefficiency As Judged From PW Curve	Pre op Left Auricular Pressure (Direct Puncture) in mm of Hg	Post op Pressure in mm of Hg	Pre op Mitral Insufficiency As Judged from Curve	LA
	Left Ventricle	Right Ventricle	Right Auricle	Pulmonary Artery	Mitral Valve Calcification	Aortic Valve Calcification	Less Than 1 Year	More Than 1 Year			Systolic	Diastolic	Mean		Right Auricular Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	Right Ventricular Mean Pressure in mm of Hg	Systolic	Diastolic	Mean							
10	1+	+	+	+	0	0	-	+	16	80	118	0	7	-	1	40	0			0	4	-	-	-	-	-
11	+	0	1+	+	+	0	+	-	1	4	15		11	-	9	4	1	3	3		0	-	-	-	-	-
12	+	0	1+	0	1+	+	0	+	1	16	8	0	0	-	14	4	20	1	3	0	0	-	-	-	-	-
13	1+	0	1+	0	1+	+	+	-	-	101	6	6	18	9		16		2	4	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
14	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	110	110	62	21	-	11	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15	1+	0	+	0	+	0	+	-	11	90	110	-	9	-	6	11	10	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
16	3+	1+	+	1+	+	+	+	-	1	100	8	1	7	-	19	40	10	4	-	0	0	-	-	-	-	-
17	+	0	1+	+	1+	+	-	+	15	100	1			-	11	25	13	0	1	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
18	1+	0	0	0	0	0	-	+	-	21	60	4	-	-	1	19	11	2	10	1	3	-	-	-	-	-
19	+	1+	3+	0	+	0	-	+	2	10	7	61	4	-	6		1	1		11	0	-	-	-	-	-
20	1+	0	0	0	0	0	-	+	2	4	-	-	90	-	6	1	44	1	0		10	0	-	-	-	-
21	+	0	+	1+	+	0	+	-	2	17	89	8		-	1	41	0	9	41	10	0	-	-	-	-	-
22	4+	1+	+	3+	1+	0	-	+	70	80	110	6	70	-	5	60	11	1	6	3	26	-	-	-	-	-
23	0	+	+	+	+	0	-	+	5	21	144	4	20	-		80	1	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
24	4+	1+	+	1+	+	0	-	+	40	111	8	14	-	11		100	0	6	4	40	+	-	-	-	-	-
25	+	1+	+	3+	+	+	-	+	20	1	104	0	4	-	10	4	110	4	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
26	4	+	1+	1+	+	1+	+	-	70	6	114		60	-	3	11	14	1	0	1	0	-	-	-	-	-
27	4	1+	+	1+	1+	1+	+	-	14	3	3	8		100	60	6	1	4	44	10	1	-	-	-	-	-
28	1+	+	1+	0	1+	0	-	+	-	16	10	64	-	4	9	10		1		0	-	-	-	-	-	-

Appendix IV G o p 11 (401 to 425)

Investigation of a haemodynamic condition in cases suspected of predominant mitral stenosis. The cases were studied by cardiac catheterization and left atrial commissurotomy for reasons other than mitral insufficiency.

Number	(By Direct Puncture) Pressure in mm. of Hg Pulmonary Artery			Arterial Oxygen Saturation	Air Ventilation Index	Oxygen Consumption Index	Arterio Venous Oxygen Difference	Cardiac Output in Litres	Cardiac Index	Stroke Volume in cc	Stroke Index	Total Pulmonary Resistance	Pulmonary Arteriole Resistance	Mitral Resistance	Systemic Resistance	Right Ventricular Pressure Work	Left Ventricular Pressure Work	Mitral Valve Area (by Gorlin's Formula)	Mitral Valve Area As Judged By Surgeon		Regurgitant Jet Felt By The Surgeon		Remarks
	Systolic	Diastolic	Mean																Pre	Post	Pre	Post	
407	7	-	-	-	93	353	33	2.6	1.8	4.2	53	4	1.5	41	70	118	1.4	-	-	-	-	-	-
408	-	-	-	-	96	51	111	4.42	4.4	1	64	1	0	1.7	JR	1.48	-	0.4	-	-	-	-	-
409	-	-	-	-	97	5.0	1.4	4.55	4.2	64	10	4	508	1	43	232	0.9	0.4	-	-	-	-	-
410	-	-	-	-	98	2.5	142	4.2	5.51	1.2	80	4	5	707	74	110	1.41	0.4	-	-	-	-	-
411	-	-	-	-	-	4	123	4.08	6.0	3	5	74	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
412	-	-	-	-	91	66	111	4.1	4.01	86	0	2	43	-	1.4	0.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
413	-	-	-	-	94	3.74	1.7	41	51	1.7	4	74	45	320	445	4.4	0.4	-	-	-	-	-	-
414	-	-	-	-	95	2.0	110	4.03	6	3.68	1.6	49	63	194	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
415	-	-	-	-	97	8.03	116	4.9	3.32	74	84	22	74	44	107	0.4	-	1.1	-	-	-	-	-
416	-	-	-	-	9	6	98	6.0	2.6	1.6	10	41	41	1.1	2330	0.2	-	1.0	-	-	-	-	-
417	-	-	-	-	88	0	11	2.5	5.2	1.13	42	10	476	1.7	1	1.4	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	-
418	-	-	-	-	97	4.0	100	5.45	4.25	3.39	11	3	54	104	460	1410	-	0.4	-	-	-	-	-
419	-	-	-	-	-	5.3	108	4.3	1	1.64	14	11	100	1420	1420	3.40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
420	-	-	-	-	-	5.4	1.4	7.16	-	1.40	19	10	-	-	1.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
421	-	-	-	-	92	3.6	112	9.2	1.8	1.16	12	4	2640	1.40	1.4	440	1.16	-	-	-	-	-	-
422	-	-	-	-	93	4.87	12	10.6	14	1.4	4	10	1.70	-	140	1.1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
423	-	-	-	-	94	2.50	1.4	3.4	3.05	2	81	33	66	4.3	1.1	11	0.5	-	-	-	-	-	-
424	-	-	-	-	96	93	1.4	1.05	4.45	2	11	27	810	-	1386	1.14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
425	-	-	-	-	10	11	4.04	4.4	1.4	-	11	10	1.70	1.70	1.70	0.4	-	1	-	-	-	-	-

Appendix IV Group II (401 to 425)

Haemodynamic data in cases suspected of predominant mitral stenosis. The cases were studied by cardiac catheterization and rejected for mitral commissurotomy for reasons other than mitral insufficiency.



VITAMINETS FORTE

Each sugar-coated
tablet contains

10 Vitamins

Vitam A	4000 IU
Vitam B ₁	5 mg
Vitam B ₂	2 mg
Vitam B ₆	1 mg
Nicotin	10 mg
Calcium Pantothenic	4 mg
Vitam B ₁₂	0.01 mg
Vitam C	50 mg
Vitam D	400 IU
Vitam E	15 mg

45 Minerals

Calcium	80 mg
Iron	3.340 mg
Magnesium	6.670 mg
Sodium	0.167 mg
Phosphorus	50 mg

The complete multivitamin/mineral
preparation — each tablet providing
the daily vitamin and mineral require-
ments of an adult

A 100% hygienic 10
gld folp 10

ST D 100 VOLTA LIMITED

Nardyl

ALLAYS ANXIETY & TENSION
without producing mental dullness

Each tablet contains in grains

Rauwolfia serpentina	20	Withania somnifera	0.5
Ext. Nardostachys jatamansi	0.5	Ext. Evolvulus alsinoides	
Hydrocotyle asiatica seed	0.25	Eclipta alba	0.2
Asparagus racemosus	0.5	Herpestis monniera	

THE HIMALAYA DRUG CO., 251, Hornby Road, BOMBAY-1.

Makers of the World's Pioneer Rauwolfia Hypotensive — **SERPINA**.

CONTROLLED TENSION

- A safe hypotensive of precise therapeutic value
- Easily adjusted oral dosage
- Relieves fatigue and tenseness allays anxiety states promotes feeling of well being
- No necessity for frequent blood pressure determination
- No extreme sedative or unfavourable hypotensive action
- No serious toxic reactions



- Developed and clinically tested on millions of cases over a period of 12 years
- Prescribed and sold all over the world

Serpina

The World's Pioneer Rauwolfia Hypotensive & Cerebral Sedative

Standardised 4 mg Total Alkaloids of Rauwolfia serpentina (Benth) per tablet

THE HIMALAYA DRUG CO. 251 Hornby Road Bombay 1



X-RAY FILM

CLEAR AND BLUE BASE

Your Guarantee for:

constant

exposure data

uniform

darkroom processing

reliable

diagnosis

AGFA INDIA PRIVATE LIMITED

• 198, Jamshedji Tata Road, Bombay 1. • Behind Kamla Market, New Delhi 15.

• 57, Chittaranjan Avenue, Calcutta 12. • 262, Mount Road, Madras 2.

Please mention this journal when writing to the advertisers

NOW IN EVERY HOME...

They are dependable economical and safe
cooking stoves Prabhat stoves do not emit
bad odours smoke or fumes because they

work on the principle of gas emission Prabhat
No 1 stoves are fitted with original Swedish
PRIMUS BURNERS



PRABHAT LANTERNS

has portable gas lantern of 200
a 300 candlepower gas quality
to light They are made from
high-quality brass metal and the
chromium plated finish. They are
very economical and give a
bright light



PRABHAT SILK MANTLES

They are designed to give a gas lamp and to be
or will save a lot of gas to the high quality of
bright light

Prabhat STOVES

PRABHAT PRODUCTS CO.

Noble Chambers, Parsee Bazar St.,
P. O. Box No. 291, BOMBAY I.

Head Office:

BASYDEX LIQUID

A MULTIVITAMIN PRODUCT WITH CALCIUM
PHOSPHORUS AND GLYCEROPHOSPHATE IN
A PALATABLE AND NUTRITIOUS MALT BASE
TO CHECK THE STATE OF MALNUTRITION
IN CHILDREN ADOLESCENTS AND
ADULTS

Composition

Each 30 ml contains

Vitamin A	25 000 I U
Vitamin B-1 BP	5 000 I U
Vitamin D BP	10 mg
Vitamin B 2 BP	5 mg
Vitamin B 6 BPC	1 mg
Niacinamide BP	50 mg
Calcium Lactate BP	300 mg
Acid Phosphoric BP	0.2 ml
Sodium Glycerophosphate NF	300 mg
Choline Dihydrogen Citrate	50 mg
Methionine N F	50 mg
Inositol N F	10 mg

Detailed particulars on request from

USAN LABORATORIES PRIVATE LTD

Ann Villa 13 Dattatray Road Santacruz West

Bombay 23

Everything for

CARDIAC CATHETERISATION

- (a) GALILEO MULTICHANNEL ELECTROCARDIOGRAPHS
and RESEARCH RECORDERS for Cardiac Studies
- (b) ATLAS Special ELECTROMANOMETERS
- (c) ATLAS Universal OXYMETER
- (d) CARDIOSCOPIES for Visual Monitoring
- (e) BALLISTOCARDIOGRAPHS PULSE and other Auxilliary
attachments
- (f) BURDICK Single Channel Direct Recording ELECTRO
CARDIOGRAPH

THORACIC SURGERY

- (a) THORACOTOM — Special Electro Surgical Unit
- (b) MORRIS Combined Clinical Defibrillator and Spacemaker

— ALSO AVAILABLE —

Diagnostic X Ray & Deep Therapy equipments, Ultra Sound
Diathermy & Physical Medicine Equipments Cerebral &
Angiographic Equipments

Sole Distributors

X-RAY & ELECTROMEDICALS (INDIA)

Malabar View Chowpatty Sea Face BOMBAY 7

Phone 22490

Telegram GRAMORADIO

**Current
Medication
in Cardiology**

HOUDÉ

NEUTRAPHYLLINE

diethyl xanthine derivative

MAIN ADVANTAGES

- * 5 times less toxic than Aminophylline and more effective than Theophylline
- * Intramuscular injections are completely painless
- * Intravenous injections are perfectly tolerated
- * Effective oral or rectal administration without local secondary reactions
- * Has no chemical incompatibilities

Presentations

NEUTRAPHYLLINE	Ampoules	300 mg
NEUTRAPHYLLINE	Tablets	150 mg
NEUTRAPHYLLINE	PHFNOBARBITAL	Tablets
NEUTRAPHYLLINE	COMPOUND	Tablets

LABORATOIRES HOUDÉ

PARIS

FRANCE

Samples & Literature available on request from —

Sole Agent.

ATUL DRUG HOUSE

85 Annie Besant Road Worli Bombay 18

Tel 34545

Grams ATULDRUG

DAVOQUIN

‘Albert David’

For treatment of Amoebiasis and
Prophylaxis against Malaria

This important combination is an advance in the modern therapy of amoebiasis when it is being increasingly realised to combine a drug of general action associated with drugs acting on the intestinal wall

COMPOSITION

Chloroquine Diphosphate	65 mgm
(Equivalent to 50 mgm of base)	
Duodohydroxyquinoline	0.2 gm
Iodochlorhydroxyquinoline	0.15 gm

DOSAGE

2 tablets three times daily for one to three weeks

PACKING

Bottles containing 20, 50 and 100 tablets

Manufactured by

ALBERT DAVID LIMITED,

15 Chittranjan Avenue
CALCUTTA - 15

BRANCHES

BOMBAY MADRAS DELHI NAGPUR VIJAYAVADA
SRINAGAR GAUHATI

HEART INVESTIGATIONS?

For CATHETERISATION

ELEMA OSCILLOSCOPE - *double beam*
ELECTROMANOMETER, OXIMETER,
& OTHER UNITS

For ANGIOGRAPHY

SIEMENS X RAY PLANTS *in special design*

ELEMA FILM CHANGERS

SCHONANDER QUICK SERIAL CASSETTES

ODELCA MIRROR CAMERAS WITH
RAPIDIX CASSETTES

For further details please write to:

X RAY & ELECTRO MEDICAL DEPARTMENT

THE EAST ASIATIC CO., (INDIA) PRIVATE LTD

BOMBAY • MADRAS • CALCUTTA • DELHI • LUCKNOW
P Box 639 • P Box 146 • P Box 364 • Delhi Cinema Building • Bharwan House
Wazir Hasn Rd

NAGPUR • SECUNDERABAD • TRIVANDRUM
Dhanraj Chambers • Jeera Corner • Devi Vilas Compound
Sitabuldi • Rashtrapati Rd • 40A Thampoor

Tablets

Each Tablet contains 1½ grs

Injectons

Each Ampoule of 10 cc
contains 0.24 G Aminophylline

Presentation

Bottles of 30 & 100 tabs
Boxes of 5, 25 & 100 amps
of 10 cc



Tablets

Each tablet contains
Aminophylline B.P. 1½ grs
Phenobarbitone
Sodium B.P. ½ gr

Presentation

Bottles of 30 & 100 tabs

Manufactured in India by

THE FAIRDEAL CORPORATION (PRIVATE) LTD

142-48 Ghodbunder Road Jogeshwari Bombay 42



The Kodak Girl Says!

For high contrast materials
that give clear cut cardiographs
insist on Kodak Film Paper
Chemicals and Equipment
They are made to work together
to produce results of
the highest quality!

Kodak Limited
(Incorporated in England with limited liability)
Bombay Calcutta Delhi Madras

Please mention this Journal when writing to the Advertisers

Aimed to combat Anaemias
Acknowledged as 1st merit LIVULE contains pro-

Acknowledged as the most anaemic therapy of proved merit LIVOLES contains purified liver and stomach powder, iron, vitamins B complex and C. Also available with folic acid or B12 or both or with folic acid B12 and intrinsic factor.

E k c p l r
P i d k P w d f
P c d 3 P d f m
F p h C B P
V n B D P
Y n B2 (R B f B F)
C m B6 D P C
C f l u m f i n o U S P
N l m d B P
N l m C B P
L l i L F A i d F l A d B P
L l i O i Y m B i z P
L l i F i A B i C d F
P i n d i (F i C d)

3 3 G f f h
1 0 f f A i A
0 1 G l l x P P
5 mg
2 mg
0 3 mg
1 mg
15 mg
3 mg
13 mg
3 mg
10 mg

1. $\log_{10} 100 = 2$ (A) $\log_{10} 1000 = 3$ (B) $\log_{10} 10000 = 4$ (C) $\log_{10} 100000 = 5$ (D) $\log_{10} 1000000 = 6$ (E) $\log_{10} 10000000 = 7$

(D) m y-LIVULE f c
f l = h d d)

LIVULES

ALBEMIC CHEMICAL WORKS
CO. LTD. BARODA 3

Alamba

YOU CAN PUT YOUR CONFIDENCE IN ALEMBOIC

Naphadrin

ADRENALIN - EPHEDRINE

CREAM

FOR MYALGIA & RHEUMATISM

INDICATED IN

INDICATES

Stiffness Painful Pseudogout
not pain Fever Stiffness
and localized Cystitis Latent
Myalgia Brachial neuritis
Tennis elbow Healed Osteo-
arthritis nodules and finger
wrists Arthritis peripheral
with it with periarthritis P
articulation of the hip Anky-
losis large maxilla joint Eum-
physis mps maxilla joint Eum-
physis ut and chronic.

COMPOSITION

Adrenalin B P	5.6 mg
Ephedrine Hcl B P	160 mg
Special cream b ad	20 gm



NATIONAL PHARMACEUTICALS
P O BOX 1901 BOMBAY 1

COMBIXANTHIN

an
effective combination
of
Purophyllin (new water soluble theophyllin derivative)
Pentaerythritol Tetranitrate and Phenobarbitone
with
prolonged specific vasodilation
and
myocardial stimulation
for
coronary artery disease

Manufactured by
SIEGFRIED LTD ZOFINGEN SWITZERLAND

Distributed by
MAC LABORATORIES PRIVATE LTD
60 Sir P M Road Fort BOMBAY 1

NOTICE TO SUBSCRIBERS

Subscription rates Inland annual subscription Rs 6/- for students Rs 4/- (including postage) payable in advance Single copy Rs 2/- post paid

Remittances Should be made by postal order and money orders payable to Journal of J J Group of Hospitals and Grant Medical College

Change of Address Notice of Change of Address should be received at least one month prior to the date the change is to go into effect and should state whether the change is permanent or temporary Both old and new addresses should be given

All communications regarding subscriptions change of addresses etc should be addressed quoting the Subscription Number to the "Journal of J J Group of Hospitals and Grant Medical College" J J Hospital Bombay 8

In case of non receipt of journal the office should be informed with 10 days of the date of publication

